Module  

Web Login module

Use

Use Weblogin_W9

Addrchckweb.  

Respondent confirms first line of address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
  -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thank you for participating in Understanding Society. This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don’t want to answer, just click to continue to move on to the next question.

Before we get started, we would like to check we have your correct address. Can you please confirm if the first line of your address is as follows?

[ff_address1]

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use

Ask Addrchckweb

Modules

Module Weblogin_W9.  Web Login module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // web first refreshment sample

Addrchckweb2.  First line of address does not match

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
  -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Display Notes

show ff address1 again, but with option for respondent to change it before clicking continue

Text

Please tell us the correct line of your address.

Options

1 Yes, the first line of the address is correct
2 No, the first line of the address is wrong

Use

Ask Addrchckweb2

Modules

Module Weblogin_W9.  Web Login module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // web first refreshment sample
And If (Addrchckweb = 2) // if first line of address is not correct

Hard Check: If (First Line Of Address Is Wrong)

**Chkrespweb. Confirm respondent's details web**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
We need to make sure we are surveying the correct person, you are [NAME SURNAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All correct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, name is wrong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, date of birth is wrong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, sex is wrong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ChkRespWeb

**Modules**
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage if [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = If mode is CAWI

**Chkwebname. Check respondent's first name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is your correct first name, or given name?

**Use**
Ask CHKWEBNAME

**Modules**
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage ) if [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = If mode is CAWI
And If (ChkRespWeb = 2) // If Respondent's name is incorrect

**Chkwebsname. Check respondent's surname**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is your correct surname, or family name?

**Use**
Ask CHKWEBSNAME

Modules
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage ) if [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = if mode is CAWI
And If (ChkRespWeb = 2) // If Respondent's name is incorrect

Display Note
Screen Start CAWI (use day-month-year template)

Chkwebdobd. Check Respondent day of birth web

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list

Text
What is your date of birth?

Question Box Label
Day

Use
Ask ChkWebDOBD

Modules
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage ) if [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = if mode is CAWI
And If (ChkRespWeb = 3) // If Respondent's date of birth is incorrect

Chkwebdobm. Check Respondent month of birth web

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list

Question Box Label
Month

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ChkWebDOBM
Chkwebdoboy. Check Respondent year of birth web

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list

Question Box Label
Year

Use
Ask ChkWebDOBY

Chkwebsex. Check Respondent sex web

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And are you male or female?

Options

1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask ChkWebSex

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Soft Check: If (Date Of Birth Indicates Respondent Aged Under 16) // Date of birth entered indicates respondent aged under 16

Text
You have entered that you are currently aged under 16. Please make sure that you have entered your correct date of birth.
Display Note
Screen End CAWI

Webdobu16. Respondent aged under 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
The respondent reports being under 16, ineligible for this interview and the interview MUST terminate here. Please return in the data an appropriate outcome code for this interview and the corrected DOB.

Text
Thank you for your help but we would like you to complete a youth questionnaire as you are aged under 16 and we will be in contact with you in the next couple of weeks.

Use
Ask WebDOBU16

Modules
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage | If [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = If mode is CAWI
And If (ChkRespWeb = 3) // If Respondent's date of birth is incorrect
And If (Respondent Aged Under 16) // Respondent aged under 16

Chkwebnul. Respondent not found web

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you for your help but we cannot interview you via web at this time. If you are eligible for interview, an Understanding Society interviewer will call on you in the next few weeks.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask ChkWebNul

Modules
Module Weblogin_W9. Web Login module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | HHORIG = 18) // subsequent logins to survey
Lockedserialmessage | If [GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 <> HHORIG = 18] { label = If mode is CAWI
And If (ChkWebDOBD <> FF_Birthd | ChkWebDOBM <> FF_Birthm | ChkWebDOBY <> FF_Birthy) // If Respondent's date of birth is incorrect

Module Household Grid module

Use
Use Hhgrid_W9

Hglieng. Interview conducted in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 1 at HgLIEng proceed to do HH grid in English.

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3) Compute HgLIEng = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Hglitrans. Translated language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 2-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do HH grid in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HgLITrans

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (HgLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Welsh

Text
Interviews in [HgLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB/NatCen accredited Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g., if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 97) // Language is Other

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).
Pergrid.  Who answers HH grid questions

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If MODETYPE = CAWI then compute. 0 is not a valid response in CAWI.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>New person not recorded in list below</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff.sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) Compute PERGRID = PNO Answering HH Grid Questions;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Pname.  Forename new person grid respondent

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me your first, or given, name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NAME

Use
Ask PNAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) & (PERGRID = 0)) // if new person answering HH grid questions

Psname.  Surname new person grid respondent
And please tell me your surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER SURNAME

**Use**
Ask PSNAME

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) & (PERGRID = 0))  // If new person answering HH grid questions

---

**Ptitle.**  *Title new person grid respondent*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What title do you use?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PTITLE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) & (PERGRID = 0))  // If new person answering HH grid questions

---

**Ptitlex.**  *Other title new person grid respondent*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What title do you use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TITLE

**Use**
Ask PTITLEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) & (PERGRID = 0))  // If new person answering HH grid questions
And If (PTITLE = 6) // If other title is used

## Addrchck. Address check - asked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

There may have been some changes in your household. \(\text{if ff_all_moved = 1 | ff_suspsplit = 1 | ff_all_moved = 2}\) Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT

\[
\begin{align*}
&[\text{ff_address1}] \\
&[\text{ff_address2}] \\
&[\text{ff_address3}] \\
&[\text{ff_address4}, [\text{ff_address5}]] \\
&[\text{ff_postcode}] 
\end{align*}
\]

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'.

**Options**

1 Yes
2 No

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text

Thank you for participating in Understanding Society. This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don’t want to answer, just click to continue on to the next question.

There may have been some changes in your household. \(\text{if ff_all_moved = 1 | ff_suspsplit = 1 | ff_all_moved = 2}\) Are you normally resident at this address?

\[
\begin{align*}
&[\text{ff_address1}] \\
&[\text{ff_address2}] \\
&[\text{ff_address3}] \\
&[\text{ff_address4}, [\text{ff_address5}]] \\
&[\text{ff_postcode}] 
\end{align*}
\]

Delete

**Use**

If (Admin.HHold <> 1 | Interim Call Outcome Code = 82) Compute ADDRCHCK = 2;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (Admin.HHold = 1) // if household number 1

## Origadd. Interview being conducted at original address - computed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

Original address = 1, NOT at original address = 2

**Options**

1 Original address
2 Not at original address
Jse
If (Ff_All_Moved <> 1 & ADDRCHCK = 1) Compute ORIGADD = 1;
Else If (Ff_All_Moved = 1 | ADDRCHCK = 2) Compute ORIGADD = 2;

Modules
Module Hgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Coreswho. Confirm co-residence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff_absent = 1 & ff_absent = 3 & ff_pris = 0 in this list.

Text
Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

Options

| 1 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 2 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 3 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 4 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 5 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 6 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 7 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 8 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 9 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 10 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 11 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 12 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 13 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 14 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 15 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 16 | ff_forname | ff_surname | ff_sex | ff_birthd | ff_birthm | ff_birthy |
| 96 | No longer live with any of these people |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence. Please select each person still living here.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CORESWHO

Modules
Module Hgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (Ff_Hhsize > 1 & (Ff_Absent <> 2 & Ff_Pris <> 1 For All Not Selected At PerGrid)) // If issued HH size is greater than 1 and all issued household members other than hh grid respondent are not absent at university halls of residence and not absent in prison.

Absun. Confirm absent at university

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Last time, [ff_forname] was away at university and living in halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in university halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YES IF RESPONDENT IS STILL IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE, EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Help
* These do not have to be exactly the same halls of residence or the same university as last year.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [ff_forname] live with you as their main residence?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
By main residence we mean sharing living accommodation or sharing at least one meal a day (including breakfast), and expecting to be resident at this address for a period of at least six (6) months.

Use
Ask UNIHOME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\circ \; {\textbf{foreach}} \; [ff_absent = 2 \& \text{ADMIN.HHOLD} = 1] \; // University Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff_Absent = 2 \& \text{ADMIN.HHOLD} = 1) \; // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household
And If (ABSUN = 2) \; // If household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University

END LOOP

Source
UKHLS

Text
Unihome. Confirm main residence

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Abspris. Still in prison

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time [ff_forname] was in prison. Is [ff_forname] still in prison?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask ABSPRIS

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [ff_pris = 1 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // Prisoner Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff_Pris = 1 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave in prison and household is original household

Prishome. Confirm main residence

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [ff_forname] live with you as their main residence?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Help
By main residence we mean sharing living accommodation or sharing at least one meal a day (including breakfast), and expecting to be resident at this address for a period of at least six (6) months.

Use
Ask PRISHOME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [ff_pris = 1 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // Prisoner Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff_Pris = 1 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave in prison and household is original household
And If (ABSPRIS = 2) // If household member is no longer in prison

END LOOP

Mores. More people resident

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If PERGRID = 0 compute MORES = 1

Text
[You have indicated that you live with these people. \{PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO NOT EQUAL TO 96\}] /
[You seem to no longer live with anyone that you were living with the last time we interviewed you. (PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO = 96)]

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers or students moving home from university?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE NEWBORN BABIES AS NEW HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
By main residence we mean sharing living accommodation or sharing at least one meal a day (including breakfast), and expecting to be resident at this address for a period of at least six (6) months.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute MORES = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Name. Name/identifier for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Compute NAME = PNAME if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

Text
What is the first name, or given name, of this other person?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NAME

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute NAME = PNAME;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

---

**Sname. Surname for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Compute SNAME = PSNAME if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**
What is [NAME]'s surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER SURNAME.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

---

**Title. Title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Compute TITLE = PTITLE if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLE = PTITLE;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

---

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

---

**Title. Title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Compute TITLE = PTITLE if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLE = PTITLE;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

Display Note
SCREEN END.

**Titlex. Other title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

Text
What title does [NAME] use?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TITLE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Please type in the other title used.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident
And If (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used

**Ynew. New joiner reason**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Why [are you / is NAME] now in this household?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>New baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moved from college/university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Moved from institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Was resident last wave/never left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Moved in with parent/relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Shared accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask YNEW

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Joiner. Unlisted joiner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the past, [[have you] / [has NAME]] been in a household that has participated in this study? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
In the past, [[have you] / [has NAME]] been in a household that has participated in this study? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household. This study includes 'Understanding Society', 'Living in Britain', 'Living in Scotland', 'Living in Wales' and 'The Northern Ireland Household Panel Study'

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JOINER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Had never left the household OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason

Rejoiner. Rejoiner indicator

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use Potential rejoiner list

Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.
IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

Options
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask REJOINER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Had never left the household OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure

Rejoinero. Joiner indicator

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
List issued sample members from original household

Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.
IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

Options
0 No, none of these people
1 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
2 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
3 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
4 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
5 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
6 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask REJOINER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If \( \text{YNEW} = 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid 5 \mid 6 \mid 7 \mid 97 \) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Had never left the household OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason
And If \( \text{JOINER} = 1 \mid 3 \) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure
And If \( \text{ADMIN.HHOLD} > 1 \& \text{REJOINER} = 0 \) // If split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household / if PERGRID = 0 / [NAME] start living with you / if PERGRID greater than 0? 

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Text, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JNYEAR

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Had never left the household OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Nesex. New entrant sex

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]]…

Options
1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask NESEX

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If ( ((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

Display Note
SCREEN START [use day/month/year template]
### Decimals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UKHLS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Text

What is [[your][NAME]'s/ff_forname]'s date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

**Question Box Label**

Day

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use

Ask NEBIRTHD

### Use

Ask NEBIRTHD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

### Universe

If 

((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

---

### Nebirthm. New entrant DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

(What is [[your][NAME]'s/ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

**Question Box Label**

Month

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use

Ask NEBIRTHM

### Modules

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If $((REJOINER = 0 \mid DK \mid REF) \& (REJOINERO = 0 \mid DK \mid REF)) \mid JOINER = 2 \mid YNEW = 1$ // If new entrant or new baby in household

---

**Nebirthy. New entrant DOB year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is [[your][NAME]'s][ff_forname]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

---

Use
Ask NEBIRTHY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If $((REJOINER = 0 \mid DK \mid REF) \& (REJOINERO = 0 \mid DK \mid REF)) \mid JOINER = 2 \mid YNEW = 1$ // If new entrant or new baby in household

---

**Ageif. Age last birthday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was [[your][NAME]'s][ff_forname]'s age at [[your][their]] last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.
ENTER AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop-down list

Question Box Label
Age
More. **More household members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
By main residence we mean sharing living accommodation or sharing at least one meal a day (including breakfast), and expecting to be resident at this address for a period of at least six (6) months.

Use
Ask MORE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2)
YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household
And If (BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

END LOOP

Clstat. **Leavers abode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Where is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] living now?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Deceased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Their own home/flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working away from home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Halls of residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boarding school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somewhere else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CLSTAT

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop
Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University or no longer in prison and current address is not their main residence

Display Note
SCREEN START [use monthly/year template]

Dieprismth. Month to prison or died

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did [leaver's name] go to prison? [if CLSTAT = 5] / We are sorry to hear about [leaver's name]. In which month and year did that happen? [if CLSTAT = 0]

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Month Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask DIEPRISMTH

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop
Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University or no longer in prison and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison
Dieprisyr. Year to prison or died

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask DIEPRISYR

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)] // leaves Loop

Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University or no longer in prison and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Includ. Absence check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Compute INCLUD = 1 if CLSTAT = 5

Text
In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school (if CLSTAT = 4) / working away from home (if CLSTAT = 2) as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for [leaver’s name [ff_forname]], even if they are now somewhere else?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
By main residence we mean sharing living accommodation or sharing at least one meal a day (including breakfast), and expecting to be resident at this address for a period of at least six (6) months.

Use
If (CLSTAT = 5) Compute INCLUD = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid Module

In Loops
Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Universe
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University or no longer in prison and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 2 | 4 | 5) // Leaver is currently working away from home or at boarding school, or currently in prison

END LOOP

Stillres. Still resident at issued address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is \[ff_forname\] (leaver's name)] still resident at this address?
[ff_address1] [ff_address2]
[ff_address3] [ff_address4]
[address5] [ff_postcode]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask STILLRES

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid Module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address

Soft Check: If (StillRes = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // Leaver still resident at previously issued address and mode is face to face

Text
You seem to be interviewing in a household split-off from the original issued household. Please enumerate the original issued household before proceeding with the current respondents.

Staywith. Who else still resident at issued address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive
**Text**

Who else is [ff_forename {leaver's name}] still resident with?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>None of these people</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Who else is [ff_forename {leaver's name}] still resident with? Please select everyone they are living with.

**Use**

Ask STAYWITH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

** Universe**

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address
And If (STILLRES = 1) // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address

---

**Mothr. Moved with other HH member**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did [ff_forename {leaver's name}] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MOTHR

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

** Universe**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison

**Movewith. PNO of person moved with**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at CORESWHO

**Text**
Who else did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move with?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[ff_forname]</th>
<th>[ff.surname]</th>
<th>[ff.sex]</th>
<th>[ff.birthd]</th>
<th>[ff.birthm]</th>
<th>[ff.birthy]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Who else did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move with? Select everyone that [ff_forname {leaver's name}] moved with.

**Use**
Ask MOVEWITH

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach ([issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison
And If (MOTHR = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member

**Lvwhy. Leavers...Why left**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Why did [{ff_forname (leaver's name)}] move or is no longer living with you {if ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 1 | PRISHOME = 2}?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Left to attend college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Returned home from college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Left for job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marriage or Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>To set up own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LVWHY

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased And If ((CLSTAT = 1 | 7) | (STILLRES = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD > 1)) // Leaver left to their own home/flat or to somewhere else

**Soft Check:** If (DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97) // Leaver is aged under 16 and age-inappropriate response

**Text**
This person is under 16, please check your answer is coded correctly.

**Display Note**
SCREEN START [use month/year template]

---

**Movemth.** Move left Household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did [{ff_forname (leaver's name)}] move or stop living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
**Moveyr. Year left Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask MoveYr

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [](issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // Movers Loop

** Universe**

If (Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

**Hard Check:** If *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // Do not allow future dates

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

**Movadd1. Leavers - where moved to**
To what address did [ff_forname] move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
What are [ff_forname]'s new contact details?.

Question Box Label
First Line of Address
Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask MOVADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Movtown. Leavers - new town

What are [ff_forname]'s new contact details?.

Question Box Label
Town
Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask MOVTOWN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If (Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Movpcod. Leavers - new postcode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA, MOVPCOD and MOVCTRY should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What are [[ff_forname]]'s new contact details?.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Box Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postal Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Instruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MOVPCOD

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If (Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Movctr. Leavers - new country

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA, MOVPCOD and MOVCTR should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT COUNTRY. IF COUNTRY IS NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>England</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mixed mode alternatives
web interview

scripting notes
use drop down list for response options

text
what are [ff_forname]'s new contact details?

question box label
country
delete
interviewer instruction

use
ask movctr

modules
module hhgrid_w9. household grid module

in loops
loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at coreswho | (absun = 2 & uninhome = 2) | (abspris = 2 & prihome = 2) | includ = 2) & not(clstat = 0 | 5)] // movers loop

universe
if ((issued sample member NOT selected at coreswho | (absun = 2 & uninhome = 2) | (abspris = 2 & prihome = 2) | includ = 2) & not(clstat = 0 | 5)) // if this is not the main residence for the leaver but they are working away or at boarding school or the leaver has their own home or is in halls of residence or is in an institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and not reported as deceased

and if (addrchk = 1 | (addrchk = 2 & stillres = 2)) // leaver from issued address or leaver is not still resident at issued address

display note
screen end

movarea. leavers - new area

source
ukhls

scripting notes
if linked mover (mothr = 1) then movadd1, movtown, movarea, movpcod and movctr should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at movewith).

interviewer instruction
probe for area to which [ff_forname]'s moved.

if house and road not known, probe for village, town, county, region.

attempt to gain as full address information as possible.

if moved abroad, record country.

mixed mode alternatives
web interview

use
ask movarea

modules
module hhgrid_w9. household grid module

in loops
loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at coreswho | (absun = 2 & uninhome = 2) | (abspris = 2 & prihome = 2) | includ = 2) & not(clstat = 0 | 5)] // movers loop

universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) //If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If (ADDRChck = 1 | (ADDRChck = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR
leaver is not still resident at issued address

And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK)) | (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3 & (MovAdd1 = MIS | MovTown = MIS | MovPCod = MIS))) // Leaver's address details are incomplete

Movetel.  Leavers - contact telephone number

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is \[ff_forname{leaver's name}]’s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, CODE REFUSED.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
#Web Interview

Use
Ask MoveTel

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(Issued Sample Member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | (ABSPRIS = 2 & PRISHOME = 2) | INCLUD = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution other than a prison or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If (ADDRChck = 1 | (ADDRChck = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR
leaver is not still resident at issued address

END LOOP

Curstat.  Current Residential Status flag

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Options
1  Resident/living here
2  Absent/temorarily away
4  Not resident, having moved
7  Deceased

Use
If (Selected At CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;
Else If ((CLSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (ABSPRIS = 1 | CLSTAT = 5) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (NOT Selected At CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2 | PRISHOME = 2)
Compute Curstat = 4;
Else If (CLSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;
else compute Curstat = EMPTY;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Cordet. Correct details check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoiners.

Code 96 is exclusive

Text
We just need to check that we have the name, sex and date of birth correct for all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>[ff_ttl]</th>
<th>[ff_forname]</th>
<th>[ff_surname]</th>
<th>[ff_sex]</th>
<th>[ff_birthd]</th>
<th>[ff_birthm]</th>
<th>[ff_birthy]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_ttl]</td>
<td>[ff_forname]</td>
<td>[ff_surname]</td>
<td>[ff_sex]</td>
<td>[ff_birthd]</td>
<td>[ff_birthm]</td>
<td>[ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None correct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoiners.

Text
We just need to check that we have the name, sex and date of birth correct for all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct by selecting each line if the details are accurate.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CORDET

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Newper. New Person Status flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
If JOINER = 2 or YNEW = 1 then NEWPER = 1. If JOINER = 3 & (PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO) then NEWPER = 1. PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 2. If JOINER = 1 & (PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO) then NEWPER = 3. Else if continuing respondent then NEWPER = 4. If JOINER = DK | REF then NEWPER = 5.

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>New entrant, never interviewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found/Rejoiner - not prior household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continuing issued sample member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mover/DK/REF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (JOINER = 3 & (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO)) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO)
Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (JOINER = 1 & (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO)) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else If (JOINER = DK | REF) Compute NEWPER = 5;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Pno.  
PNO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Hhsize.  
Number of people in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHSIZE = From Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Cname.  
Correct first name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill first name.

Text
What is the correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME] [SEX] [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What is the correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME] [SEX] [DOB])
If the name shown is correct, click to continue to the next question.

Question Box Label
Name
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CNAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops

1:oop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

---

Csname. Correct surname

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill surname.

Text
What is the correct surname, or family name?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME] [SEX] [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT SURNAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What is the correct surname, or family name?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME] [SEX] [DOB])
If the name shown is correct, click to continue to the next question.

Question Box Label
Surname
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CSNAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops

1:oop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
Ctitle. Correct title

Inapplicable | Missing
---|---
-8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the correct title?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE], [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT CORRECT TITLE

Options
1 Mr
2 Master
3 Mrs
4 Ms
5 Miss
6 Other title

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is the correct title?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE], [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTITLE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Ctitlex. Correct other title

Inapplicable | Missing
---|---
-8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the correct title?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE], [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT TITLE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please type in the other title used.
(Details collected previously: [TITLE], [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTITLEX

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
Display Note
SCREEN END

Csex. Check correct sex

Inapplicable Missing
-8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill sex.

Text
What is [Your] [NAME’s] sex?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
IF THE SEX IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE.

Options
1 Male
2 Female

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is the correct sex?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
If the sex shown is correct, click to continue to the next question.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CSEX

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Display Note
SCREEN START [use day/month/year template]

Cdobd. Correct DOB day

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill date of birth.

Text
What is [your] [NAME’s] [ff_forname’s] date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY OF MONTH
IF THE DAY OF MONTH IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is the correct date of birth?
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
If the date of birth shown is correct, click to continue to the next question.

**Question Box Label**
Day
Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**
Use
Ask CDOBD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(\text{\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop}}\)

---

## Cdobm. Correct DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Pre-fill date of birth.

**Text**
(What is [your]/[NAME's]/[ff_forname's] date of birth?)
(Details collected previously: [TITLE] [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
IF THE MONTH IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE.

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Question Box Label**
Month
Delete

**Interviewer Instruction, Text**

---

## Cdoby. Correct DOB year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill date of birth.

Text
(What is [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
IF THE YEAR IS CORRECT, CLICK TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Text

Use
Ask CDOBY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Cageif. Correct age last birthday

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list

Question Box Label
Age
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CAGEIF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Universe
If (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

END LOOP
Sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (NESex <> MIS) Compute Sex = NESex;
Else If (CSex <> MIS) Compute Sex = CSex;
Else compute Sex = Ff_Sex;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
If (NEBirthD <> MIS) Compute BirthD = NEBirthD;
Else If (CDOB <> MIS) Compute BirthD = CDOB;
Else compute BirthD = Ff_Birthd;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
If (NEBirthM <> MIS) Compute BirthM = NEBirthM;
Else If (CDOBM <> MIS) Compute BirthM = CDOBM;
Else compute BirthM = Ff_Birthm;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
{\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach [enumerated HH member]}}

### Birthy. DOB year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
If (NEBirthY <> MIS) Compute BirthY = NEBirthY;
Else If (CDOBY <> MIS) Compute BirthY = CDOBY;
Else compute BirthY = Ff_Birthy;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
{\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach [enumerated HH member]}}

### Dvage. Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute DVAge = Using BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
{\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach [enumerated HH member]}}

### Marstat. Legal marital status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information. What is [{\texttt{\textbackslash [NAME]\textbackslash s}}] [{\texttt{\textbackslash [CNAME]\textbackslash s}}] [{\texttt{\textbackslash [ff_forname]\textbackslash s}}] [{\texttt{\textbackslash [your]\textbackslash s}}] legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Showcard
TBC

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated but legally married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

The aim is to obtain legal marital status, irrespective of any de facto arrangement. The only qualification to this aim is that you should not probe the answer 'separated'. Should a respondent query the term, explain that it covers any person whose spouse is living elsewhere because of estrangement (whether the separation is legal or not). Ignore temporary absences, e.g. on oil rig.

A person whose spouse has been working away from home for over 6 months, e.g. on a contract overseas or in the armed forces, should still be coded as married and living with husband/wife if the separation is not permanent.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES
  - RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD
  - Delete
  - Showcard

**Web Interview**

- **Scripting Notes**
  - If mode is CAWI, show categories 7, 8 and 9 on screen without SPONTANEOUS

- **Options**
  - 1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
  - 2 Married
  - 3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
  - 4 Separated but legally married
  - 5 Divorced
  - 6 Widowed
  - 7 Separated from Civil Partner
  - 8 A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
  - 9 A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

- **Help**
  - *This should be the legal marital status, for example if divorced but now living with someone else as a couple, the legal marital status should be ‘divorced’. If a partner is temporarily away but will be returning, (e.g. working away in the army or on an oil rig) the legal status should be recorded, for example ‘married’ rather than ‘separated’.
  - Delete
  - Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

- Ask MarStat

**Modules**

- Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

**Universe**

- If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

---

**Livesp. Live with spouse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [[NAME]]'s / [CNAME]'s / [ff_forname]'s / [[your]] spouse or civil partner live with [[NAME]] / [CNAME] / [[your]] in this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK OR RECORD

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LiveSp

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops

foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Livewith. Live with someone as a couple

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [CNAME] / is [ff_forname]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Help

Only respondents who are living with their partner in this household should be coded as living together as a couple. You may code No without asking the question ONLY if all members of the household are too closely related for any to be living together in a de facto marital relationship.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Help

Use
Ask LiveWith

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops

foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2 | 3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

Employ. In paid employment

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
[Are you] / [Is [NAME]/[ff_forname]] in paid employment?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{loop foreach [enumerated HH member]}

Universe
\texttt{If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over}

END LOOP

Display Note
SCREEN START. List the relationships between each individual and the other household members in a grid. One screen per household member.

Relconf. Confirm relationship amongst HH members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
CAPI ONLY: If ff_ro is 'Partner/Cohabitee', include the following II after relationship textfill on screen:
(DO NOT SELECT THIS CODE IF THIS COUPLE HAVE GOT MARRIED SINCE THE LAST INTERVIEW)

Text
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. So, starting with [NAME] / you can you indicate whether these are correct? [NAME] / you [is / are] [your/NAME]'s {if first time through the loop}
And for [NAME] / you can you tell me whether these are correct? [NAME] / you [is / are] [your/NAME]'s {if second and all subsequent times through the loop}

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT, CONFIRM YES OR NO FOR EACH.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
PLEASE TREAT RELATIVES OF COHABITING MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD AS THOUGH THE COHABITING COUPLE WERE MARRIED.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask RELCONF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{loop foreach [relationship pair between household members - not previously confirmed]} // Relationship Loop

Universe
\texttt{If (HHSIZE > 1)} // household size is greater than 1

Display Note
SCREEN END.
**R. Relationships of household members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[NAME / You] [is / are] [your/[NAME]'s] ...

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Self</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Husband/Wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner/Cohabitee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grand-child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Grand-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Aunt/Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Niece/Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lodger/Boarder/Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Landlord/Landlady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Other non-relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
THIS SECTION MUST BE ASKED FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS CONSISTING OF MORE THAN ONE PERSON. PLEASE ASK IN EVERY CASE. YOU SHOULD NOT MAKE ASSUMPTIONS ABOUT ANY RELATIONSHIP. TREAT RELATIVES OF COHABITING MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD AS THOUGH THE COHABITING COUPLE WERE MARRIED. ASK RESPONDENT TO GIVE THE NUMBER ON THE CARD RATHER THAN THE RELATIONSHIP.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*
Delete Showcard, Interviewer Instruction, Help

*Telephone Interviews*
Delete Showcard

**Use**
Ask R
**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

:loop foreach [Relationship pair between household members - not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

**Universe**

If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1
And If (New Or Relationship Not Confirmed At RELCONF) // Resp new to Household or relationship pair not confirmed at RELCONF

**Soft Check:** If (If (Resp's Sex=Hh Member's Sex) & (R=1)) // Respondent is married to someone of the same gender

**Text**

You have entered that [NameA] is [NameB]’s husband/wife. Please press ‘>’ if this is correct.

**END LOOP**

---

**Hhlang. Anyone in HH need translated interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DOES ANYONE AGED 16 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?

TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: BENGALI, GUJARATI, POLISH, PORTUGUESE, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), TURKISH, URDU AND WELSH

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HHLANG

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

---

**Lingua. Language translation needed in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask LINGUA

Modules
Module Hgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI
And If (HHLANG = 1) // Anyone in HH needs translated interview

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
This year it is \(\text{if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3}\) \(\text{/ In the future it may be } \text{if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 or 2} \) possible to do this study on-line. To do this, we would send an email to each adult with a unique link that will take them to their own questionnaire.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask EMAILINTRO

Modules
Module Hgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & HHSIZE > 1)) // If mode is CAPI or CATI or mode is CAWI AND more than one person enumerated in Household

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is \([\text{NAME's}]\) email address?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE HERE AND ENTER EMAIL ADDRESS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Has email address
2 Does not have an email address
3 Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
HHEMAILADD to appear on-screen above HHEMAIL. HHEMAIL Option 1 to be computed for CAWI, not shown on screen.

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3 & HHEMAILADD String > 0) Compute HHEMAIL = 1;
Else: Ask ;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
:loop foreach [Enumerated adult (age >= 16) in HH except respondent]

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & HHSIZE > 1)) // If mode is CAPI or CATI or mode is CAWI AND more than one person enumerated in Household

Don't Know -1  Refused -2  Inapplicable -8  Missing -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER EMAIL ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
HHEMAILADD to appear on-screen above HHEMAIL. HHEMAIL Option 1 is computed for CAWI, not shown on screen.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HHEMAILADD

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
:loop foreach [Enumerated adult (age >= 16) in HH except respondent]

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & HHSIZE > 1)) // If mode is CAPI or CATI or mode is CAWI AND more than one person enumerated in Household
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & (Number Of Enumerated HH Members Aged => 16 > 1)) | HHEMAIL = 1) // If mode is CAWI and more than one adult enumerated in Household or mode is CAPI and has email address

Don't Know -1  Refused -2  Inapplicable -8  Missing -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
To make sure we have the correct email address, could you please give me [NAME’s] email again?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
To make sure we have the correct email address, could you please re-type [NAME’s] email?

Use
Ask HHEMAILADD2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
:loop foreach [Enumerated adult (age >= 16) in HH except respondent]

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & HHSIZE > 1)) // If mode is CAPI or CATI or mode is CAWI AND more than one person enumerated in Household
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & (Number Of Enumerated HH Members Aged >= 16 > 1)) | HHEMAIL = 1) // If mode is CAWI and more than one adult enumerated in Household or mode is CAPI and has email address
And If (HHEMAILADD String > 0) // If an email address is given

Display Note
Screen End

Hard Check: If (Text At HHEMAILADD Is Not The Same As Text At HHEMAILADD2)

Scripting Notes
Return to HHEMAILADD not HHEMAILADD2

Text
Sorry, the email addresses do not match. Please re-type the email.

END LOOP

Respemailconf. Respondent email address check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Finally can we confirm your email. Is it [ff_remail]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask RESPEMAILCONF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (Ff_Remail <> MIS) // If respondent's fed-forward email address is not missing

Display Note
Screen Start

Respemail. Respondent email request

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your email address?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE HERE AND ENTER EMAIL ADDRESS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Has email address
2 Does not have an email address
3 Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
RESPEMAILADD to appear on-screen above RESPEMAIL. Code 1 is computed if an email address has been entered, and should not appear on screen in WEB mode.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Has email address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I do not have an email address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & RESPEMAILADD String > 0)
Compute RESPEMAIL = 1;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (Ff_Remail = MIS | RESPEMAILCONF = 2) // If respondent's fed-forward email is missing OR fed-forward email is not confirmed as correct

Respemailadd. Respondent email address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER EMAIL ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask RESPEMAILADD

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (Ff_Remail = MIS | RESPEMAILCONF = 2) // If respondent's fed-forward email is missing OR fed-forward email is not confirmed as correct
And If (RESPEMAIL = 1) // If has email address

Respemailadd2. Respondent email address 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
To make sure we have the correct email address, could you please give me your email again?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
To make sure we have the correct email address, could you please re-type your email?

Use
Ask RESPEMAILADD2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (Ff_Remail = MIS | RESPEMAILCONF = 2) // If respondent's fed-forward email is missing OR fed-forward email is not confirmed as correct
And If (RESPEMAIL = 1) // If has email address
And If (RESPEMAILADD String > 0) // If an email address is given

Display Note
Screen End

Hard Check: If (Text At RESPEMAILADD Is Not The Same As Text At RESPEMAILADD2)

Scripting Notes
Return to RESPEMAILADD not RESPEMAILADD2

Text
Sorry, the email addresses do not match. Please re-type the email.

Hhqref. Household Questionnaire Ref Person

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
1 2 3 4

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
List all enumerated adults (age >= 16) in household.

Text
Who in this household is responsible for paying the bills, such as rent, mortgage, gas or electricity?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSON IS RESPONSIBLE, PLEASE SELECT EACH PERSON BELOW.

Options
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Mixed Mode Alternatives
#Web Interview

Text
Who in this household is responsible for paying the bills, such as rent, mortgage, gas or electricity? If more than one person is responsible, please select each person below.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HHQREF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & Number Of Enumerated HH Members Aged >= 16 Greater Than 1) // If mode is CAWI and more than one adult enumerated in Household
Hheilig. Household Questionnaire Respondent

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
compute as follows
If number of enumerated HH members aged >= 16 = 1, compute HHElig = 1,
Else If PERSON selected at HHQREF, compute HHElig = 1,
Else If spouse/partner of PERSON selected at HHQREF, compute HHElig = 1,
Else If GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3, compute HHElig = 1,
Else compute HHElig = 0.

Use
Ask HHElig

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
^loop foreach [enumerated HH member aged 16+]

END LOOP

Adresp. Responsible adult for child under 18

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household

Interviewer Instruction
WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME [NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18]]?

Options
0      New person not recorded in list below
1 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
2 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
3 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
4 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
5 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
6 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
7 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
8 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
9 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
10 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
11 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
12 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
13 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
14 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
15 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
16 [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]

Use
Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;
Or If Null: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module
In Loops
\foreach \[enumerated household member aged < 18\]

END LOOP

Utinfo.  \textit{Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that \[ff\_forname \ ff\_surname (list each ff\_potrejoiner)\] had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Has rejoined household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I do not know these people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>These people have rejoined the household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask UTINFO

Modules
Module Hhgrid\_W9, Household Grid module

In Loops
\foreach \[untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff\_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoins to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

Uttype.  \textit{Info available for untraced split-off hh}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for \[ff\_forname \ ff\_surname and/or ff\_forname ff\_surname and/or ff\_forname ff\_surname\]?

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phone number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E-mail address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask UTTYPE

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

\`\`loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

**Display Note**

SCREEN START [use address template]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Please tell me the first line of their address.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask UTADD1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

\`\`loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

**Uttown. Untraced split-off hh town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**
Use
Ask UTOWN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9, Household Grid module

In Loops
\[\text{\textbackslash{}loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]} // Untraced Movers Loop\]

Universe
If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential joiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Display Note
SCREEN END

\textbf{Utilcode. Untraced split-off hh postcode}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And the postcode please if you know it.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW

Mixed Mode Alternatives
\textbackslash{}Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask UTPCODE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9, Household Grid module

In Loops
\[\text{\textbackslash{}loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]} // Untraced Movers Loop\]

Universe
If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential joiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Display Note
SCREEN END

\textbf{Utarea. Untraced split-off hh area}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
\textbackslash{}Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask UTAREA

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\( ^* \) Loop foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh
And If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE} = 1 \mid 2 \& (\text{UTADD1} = \text{DK} \mid \text{UTTOWN} = \text{DK} \mid \text{UTPCODE} = \text{DK}) \mid (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE} = 3 \& (\text{UTADD1} = \text{MIS} \mid \text{UTTOWN} = \text{MIS} \mid \text{UTPCODE} = \text{MIS})))\) // Any part of new address is not known

**Uttel1. Untraced split-off hh phone 1**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is their telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES.
IF NOT KNOWN, DON'T KNOW.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask UTTEL1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\( ^* \) Loop foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

**Uttel2. Untraced split-off hh phone 2**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES.
IF NOT KNOWN, CODE DON'T KNOW.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask UTTEL2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} \// Untraced Movers Loop}

Universe
\texttt{\textbackslash If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 \& NEWPER <> 2 \& NEWPER <> 3) \// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner}
\texttt{\textbackslash And If (UTINFO = 1) \// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh}
\texttt{\textbackslash And If (UTTYPE = 2) \// Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh}
\texttt{\textbackslash And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) \// Telephone number provided}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is their e-mail address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
WEB Interview

Use
Ask UTEMAIL

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash loop foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} \// Untraced Movers Loop}

Universe
\texttt{\textbackslash If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 \& NEWPER <> 2 \& NEWPER <> 3) \// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner}
\texttt{\textbackslash And If (UTINFO = 1) \// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh}
\texttt{\textbackslash And If (UTTYPE = 3) \// Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
WEB Interview

Text
Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful? Please type this information into the box below.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Module: Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe

If (Any Ff_Potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

END LOOP

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI) [use address template]

Alladd1. CATI/CAWI mover HH address line 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.

[ff_address1] [ff_address2] [ff_address3] [ff_address4] [ff_postcode]

What is your current address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ALLADD1

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd2. CATI/CAWI mover HH address line 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ALLADD2

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd3.  CATI/CAWI mover HH address line 3

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8           -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask ALLADD3

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd4.  CATI/CAWI mover HH address line 4

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8           -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask ALLADD4

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address

Allpcode.  CATI/CAWI mover HH postcode

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8           -9

Source
UKHLS
**Conadd1.** CATI/CAWI mover HH address confirmation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
1. Ask Conadd1 before Alladd1 in cases where Addrchck has been autocoded to 2, and display ff_address1 to ff_postcode
2. If CONADD1 = 2 (collected address is not the current address), return to ALLADD1 (CATI) or Address entry screen (CAWI) and update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3/ALLADD4/ALLPCODE (to collect the correct current address) and repeat CONADD1

**Text**
Is this now your current address?

1. Use [alladd1]
2. Use [alladd2]
3. Use [alladd3]
4. Use [alladd4]
5. Use [AllPCode]

**Options**
1. Address correct
2. Address NOT correct

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Dwltype.** Type of accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is this property...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a house or bungalow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>a purpose built flat or maisonette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a converted flat or maisonette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>a dwelling with business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>a bedsit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sheltered accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Institutional accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Or something else?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DWLTYPE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE} = 2 \text{ or } 3) \& \text{ (AddrChck} = 2)\) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address

---

### Instdet. Type of institutional accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What type of institutional accommodation is it?

**Use**
Ask INSTDET

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE} = 2 \text{ or } 3) \& \text{ (AddrChck} = 2)\) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address
And If \(\text{ (DWLTYPE} = 7)\) // In institutional accommodation

---

### Housebun. Type of house/bungalow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And is your accommodation...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Semi-detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>an end terrace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or terraced?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HOUSEBUN

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address
And If (DWLTYPE = 1) // Dwelling type is a house or a bungalow

Purposeblt. Fewer than 10 dwellings in building

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are there fewer than 10 dwellings in your building or are there 10 or more?

Options
1 Fewer than 10 dwellings
2 10 or more dwellings

Use
Ask PURPOSEBLT

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address
And If ((DWLTYPE = 2 | DWLTYPE = 3)) // Dwelling type is purpose built or converted flat/maisonette

Bedsits. Bedsit in a building with fewer than 10 dwellings

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your bedsit in a building with fewer than 10 dwellings, 10 or more dwellings or is it a single occupancy building?

Options
1 fewer than 10
2 10 or more dwellings
3 single occupancy

Use
Ask BEDSITS

Modules
Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 | 3) & (AddrChck = 2)) // If CATI or CAWI and not still resident at previous known address
And If (DWLTYPE = 6) // Dwelling type is bedsit

Regionchk. Region check for movers

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1. England
2. Wales
3. Scotland
4. Northern Ireland

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text

Can we just check, which Country are you living in?

Options

1. England
2. Wales
3. Scotland
4. Northern Ireland
5. Somewhere outside of the UK

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask RegionChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Universe

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. Region computed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

1. England
2. Wales
3. Scotland
4. Northern Ireland

Use

If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = Ff_Country;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Hhgridcomplete. HHGrid completed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thanks for telling us a few things about the people you live with.

Interviewer Instruction

THAT IS THE END OF THE HOUSEHOLD GRID. THE SCREENS FOR EACH ADULT ARE NOW AVAILABLE VIA THE EREP GRID. YOU CAN CHOOSE WHETHER TO COMPLETE THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE WITH THE PERSON THAT YOU ARE CURRENTLY TALKING TO, OR YOU CAN CONDUCT THIS PERSON'S INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE.
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Web Interview

Text

Thanks for telling us a few things about the people you live with. We will next ask some questions about your home.

There might be a slight delay while your answers are saving. Please be patient. This interview is completely voluntary, if there is any question that you don’t want to answer, just click to continue and go onto the next question.

Use
Ask HHGridComplete

Modules
Module HHgrid_W9. Household Grid module

Module Grid Variables module

Use
Use Gridvariables_W9

Rjrfalg. Rejoiner to household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

0 No
1 Yes

Use
Compute RJRFlag = Flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

Universe
If (HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.RejoinerO > 0)  // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

Pensioner. Respondent is of pensionable age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

compute as follows:
IF HHGRID.Sex = 1 & HHGRID.dvage > 64 THEN PENSIONER = 1
For females with dob information...
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY < (1950,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY = (1950,04,01) & StartDat >= (2010,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY = (1950,04,02) & StartDat >= (2010,04,02) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY = (1950,04,03) & StartDat >= (2010,04,03) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY = (1950,04,04) & StartDat >= (2010,04,04) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY = (1950,04,05) & StartDat >= (2010,04,05) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,05,05) & StartDat >= (2010,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,06,05) & StartDat >= (2010,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,07,05) & StartDat >= (2010,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,08,05) & StartDat >= (2010,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,09,05) & StartDat >= (2011,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,10,05) & StartDat >= (2011,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,11,05) & StartDat >= (2011,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1950,12,05) & StartDat >= (2011,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,01,05) & StartDat >= (2011,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,02,05) & StartDat >= (2011,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,03,05) & StartDat >= (2012,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,04,05) & StartDat >= (2012,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,05,05) & StartDat >= (2012,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,06,05) & StartDat >= (2012,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,07,05) & StartDat >= (2012,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,08,05) & StartDat >= (2012,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,09,05) & StartDat >= (2013,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,10,05) & StartDat >= (2013,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,11,05) & StartDat >= (2013,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1951,12,05) & StartDat >= (2013,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,01,05) & StartDat >= (2013,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,02,05) & StartDat >= (2013,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,03,05) & StartDat >= (2014,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,04,05) & StartDat >= (2014,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,05,05) & StartDat >= (2014,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,06,05) & StartDat >= (2014,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,07,05) & StartDat >= (2014,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,08,05) & StartDat >= (2014,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,09,05) & StartDat >= (2015,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,10,05) & StartDat >= (2015,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,11,05) & StartDat >= (2015,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1952,12,05) & StartDat >= (2015,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,01,05) & StartDat >= (2015,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,02,05) & StartDat >= (2015,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,03,05) & StartDat >= (2016,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,04,05) & StartDat >= (2016,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,05,05) & StartDat >= (2016,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,06,05) & StartDat >= (2016,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,07,05) & StartDat >= (2016,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,08,05) & StartDat >= (2016,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,09,05) & StartDat >= (2017,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,10,05) & StartDat >= (2017,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,11,05) & StartDat >= (2017,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1953,12,05) & StartDat >= (2017,07,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,01,05) & StartDat >= (2017,09,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,02,05) & StartDat >= (2017,11,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,03,05) & StartDat >= (2018,01,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,04,05) & StartDat >= (2018,03,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,05,05) & StartDat >= (2018,05,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,06,05) & StartDat >= (2018,07,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,07,05) & StartDat >= (2018,09,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,08,05) & StartDat >= (2018,11,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,09,05) & StartDat >= (2019,01,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,10,05) & StartDat >= (2019,03,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,11,05) & StartDat >= (2019,05,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1954,12,05) & StartDat >= (2019,07,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1955,01,05) & StartDat >= (2019,09,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1955,02,05) & StartDat >= (2019,11,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1955,03,05) & StartDat >= (2020,01,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.BirthD/HHGRID.BirthM/HHGRID.BirthY <= (1955,04,05) & StartDat >= (2020,03,06) THEN
PENSIONER = 1
For females without dob information...
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 60 & StartDat < (2012,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 61 & StartDat >= (2012,04,01) & StartDat <= (2014,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 62 & StartDat >= (2014,04,01) & StartDat <= (2016,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 63 & StartDat >= (2016,04,01) & StartDat <= (2018,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 64 & StartDat >= (2018,04,01) & StartDat <= (2020,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF HHGRID.Sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage >= 65 & StartDat >= (2020,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
ELSE PENSIONER = 0.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute PENSIONER = Respondent Is Of Pensionable Age;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Livpar. Living at home with parent(s)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute LivPar = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Hgpart. PNO of husband/wife/CP
**Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Use**
Compute Hgpart = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/Wife/Civil Partner;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

---

**Hgbiom. PNO of biological mother**

**Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiom = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

---

**Hgbiof. PNO of biological father**

**Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiof = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

---

**Hgbioad1. PNO of primary biological or adoptive parent**

**Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Scripting Notes**
Priority ordering for determining the relevant PNO is biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, or adoptive father. Variable takes a value of 0 if none present.

**Use**
Compute Hgbioad1 = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Primary Biological Or Adoptive Parent;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

---

**Hgbioad2. PNO of second biological or adoptive parent**

**Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Scripting Notes**
Priority ordering follows from HGBioAD1 in determining the relevant second PNO to be either biological father, adoptive mother, or adoptive father. Variable takes a value of 0 if none present.

Use
Compute Hgbioad2 = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Second Biological Or Adoptive Parent;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

### Hgadopfm. PNO of adoptive mother

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgadopfm = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

### Hgadopft. PNO of adoptive father

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgadopft = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

### Newmum. Biological mother of a new entrant baby

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Not a biological mother of new entrant baby</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biological mother of a new entrant baby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NewMum = Flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_Intdate;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

### Newdad. Biological father of a new entrant baby

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Not a biological father of new entrant baby</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biological father of a new entrant baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not a biological father of new entrant baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `NewDad` = Flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since FF_Intdate;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module*

---

**RespM16. Mother of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not a mother of a child under 16</th>
<th>Mother of a child under 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `RespM16` = Variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module*

---

**RespF16. Father of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not a father of a child under 16</th>
<th>Father of a child under 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `RespF16` = Variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module*

---

**P1617cor. Parent of child aged 16 or 17 co-res in hhold**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `P1617CoR` = Flag To Indicate Biological Or Adoptive Parent Of A Child Aged 16 Or 17 Co-Resident In The Household;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module*

---

**Rising16. Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave**
### Don't Know, Refused, Inapplicable, Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

**Compute Rising16** = Flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.

**Modules**

- Module `Gridvariables_W9`, Grid Variables module

**Universe**

If $(Ff_{Ivlolw} = 4|5)$ // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

### Emboost. **EMBoost sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

**Compute EMBoost** = Flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member Using Ff_Emboost. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-Resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**

- Module `Gridvariables_W9`, Grid Variables module

### Gpcompare. **GP Comparison sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

**Compute GPCompare** = Flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member Using Ff_Gpcompare. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-Resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**

- Module `Gridvariables_W9`, Grid Variables module

### Lda. **LDA sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Compute LDA = Flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member Using Ff_Lda. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-Resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Modetype.  Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Face to face</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Web</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (Mode Is Face-To-Face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Iemb.  IEMB sample member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IEMB = Flag To Indicate IEMB Sample Member Using Ff_Iemb. IEMB OSMs And All Household Members Co-Resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Fborn.  Not born in UK/living with someone not born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute FBORN = Flag To Indicate Foreign Born Sample Using Ff_Fborn. Foreign Born OSMs As Of Wave 6 And All Household Members Co-Resident At The Current Wave. All Household Members Are Flagged Only If At Least One ADULT (Aged 16+) Household Member Has Ff_Fborn = 1. Household Members Are Not Flagged If All ADULTS (Aged 16+) Have Ff_Fborn = 0.;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Nkids05.  Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold
### NKIDS05 - Number of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NKIDS05 = Number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

### NKIDS015 - Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NKIDS015 = Number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

### N10TO15 - Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute N10TO15 = Number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

### NKIDS615 - Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NKIDS615 = Number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

### NPENSIONER - Number of pensioners in the hhold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NPENSIONER = Number Of Pensioners In The Household;

**Modules**
- Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module
**Nchunder16.** Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCHUNDER16 = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch5to15.** Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCH5to15 = Number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch10to15.** Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCH10to15 = Number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch10.** Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCH10 = Number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*
Nunder16abs.  *Number of kids aged 0-15 with one and only one parent in HH*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NUnder16Abs = Number Of Children Aged 0-15 With Only One Parent, Biological Or Adoptive, In The Household With The Other Parent, Biological Or Adoptive, Being Absent.;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

N1619abs.  *Number of kids aged 16-19 with one and only one parent in HH*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute N1619Abs = Number Of Children Aged 16-19 With Only One Parent, Biological Or Adoptive, In The Household With The Other Parent, Biological Or Adoptive, Being Absent.;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

Nchresp.  *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCHRESP = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

Nch14resp.  *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*

Nch415resp.  *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCh415Resp = Number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module*
Use
Compute NCh415Resp = Number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nch3resp. Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for

Use
Compute NCh3Resp = Number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nch5resp. Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for

Use
Compute NCh5Resp = Number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nch8resp. Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for

Use
Compute NCh8Resp = Number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Respchild. PNO of child responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options
1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
Use
Ask Respchild

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Universe
If (NCHRESP > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged under 16

NAdoptCh. Number of respondent's adoptive/step-children in the household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NAdoptCh = Number Of Respondent's Adoptive/Step-Children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Nnatch. Number of respondent's biological children in the household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NNatCh = Number Of Respondent's Biological Children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_W9. Grid Variables module

Pmarstat. Current legal marital status

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
-1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

Options
1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. Separated from Civil Partner
8 A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**
If \( (\text{Demographics.MLSTAT} <> \text{MIS}) \) Compute PMARSTAT = Demographics.MLSTAT;
Else If \( (\text{AnnualEventHistory.CurrMSTAT} <> \text{MIS}) \) Compute PMARSTAT = AnnualEventHistory.CurrMSTAT;
Else compute PMARSTAT = HHGrid.Marstat;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

---

**Sibling.** *Has brothers or sisters living at home*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**
0 No
1 Yes

**Use**
Compute Sibling = Flag To Indicate Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_W9, Grid Variables module

---

**Module Household Questionnaire**

**Use**
Use Household_W9

**Hlieng.** *Interview conducted in English*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If answered 1 at HLIeng proceed to do HH questionnaire in English.

**Interviewer Instruction**
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2 \mid 3) \) Compute HLIEng = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

---

**Hlitrans.** *Translated language*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 2-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do HH grid in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

- 2 Bengali
- 4 Gujarati
- 10 Polish
- 11 Portuguese
- 5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
- 6 Punjabi: Urdu
- 12 Turkish
- 8 Urdu
- 9 Welsh
- 97 Other language

Use
Ask HLITrans

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Hliwho. Who translated

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

- 1 - 2 - 8 - 9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

- 1 TNS BMRB/NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
- 2 Agency Translator
- 3 Someone else

Use
Ask HLIWho

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 2 Thru 12 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else

Text
Interviews in [HLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB/NatCen accredited Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g. if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Hard Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

Text
You should not be using an agency translator for any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into.
Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 97 \& HLIWho = 3) // Language is Other

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

**Inthhold. Intro household interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go on to the next question.

**Options**

1. Continue

**Use**
Ask IntHhold

**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

**Ivh. PNO of person answering HH questions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 3

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE. RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
IDEALLY IT SHOULD BE ONE OF THE PEOPLE RESPONSIBLE FOR PAYING THE BILLS OR THEIR SPOUSE/PARTNER IF PRESENT.

I.E. [PERSON(S) SELECTED AT HHQREF PLUS THEIR SPOUSE/COHABITEE/CIVIL PARTNER]

**Options**

0. Non-household member

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]

2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]

3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]

4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]

5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]

6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]

7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]

8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]

9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]

10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]

11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]

12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]

13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]

14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]

15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]

16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 3) Compute IVH = PNO Of Individual Completing Household Questionnaire;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

Hhendtimea. First end time household interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

Hsroomchk. House room check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we interviewed you on [ff_Idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HsRoomChk

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. (if (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

Help
Exclude any rooms currently or usually sublet to persons outside the household but include any rooms solely occupied by lodgers within households. You should already know if lodgers are present, if necessary check 'Does this include the rooms occupied by...?' Exclude conservatories.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
We would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation.  

- If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) | (f_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (f_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)  

- How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?  
  
- If you have a bedsit enter 0 here and 1 at the next question.

Help
Exclude any rooms currently or usually sublet to persons outside the household but include any rooms solely occupied by lodgers. Exclude conservatories.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (HsRoomChk = 1) Compute HSBEDS = Ff_HsBeds; Else: Ask;

Modules
* Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms

Text
You said you have [HSBEDS] bedrooms.

**Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction
"OTHER ROOMS" ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

Help
Exclude any rooms currently or usually sublet to persons outside the household but include any rooms solely occupied by lodgers within households. You should already know if lodgers are present, if necessary check 'Does this include the rooms occupied by....?'. Exclude conservatories.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Please include living rooms, dining rooms, studies and playrooms but not conservatories unless they are used as a living room all year round.

Help
Exclude any rooms currently or usually sublet to persons outside the household but include any rooms solely occupied by lodgers.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (HsRoomChk = 1) Compute HSROOMS = Ff_HsRooms; Else: Ask;

Modules
* Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms

Text
You said you have [HSROOMS] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms.
Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]? 

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HsOndChk

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) //living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

Hsownd. House owned or rented

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Owned outright</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owned/being bought on mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rent free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Shared ownership includes co-ownership and equity sharing schemes: a share in the property is being bought. The occupier may never become the sole owner of the property but will receive a cash sum on leaving the scheme. Where accommodation is owned or part-owned by ex-spouse or separated spouse treat as ‘owned’ (code 1). Do not count as rent-free cases where a rent would normally be paid but the whole amount is rebated (or paid direct to the landlord by the DWP through benefit payments). Code people who live in rent free accommodation owned by relatives as ‘rent free’. If rent is paid for them by a relative or charity this should be recorded as a regular receipt in the finance grids.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Help
Shared ownership includes co-ownership and equity sharing schemes: a share in the property is being bought. The occupier may never become the sole owner of the property but will receive a cash sum on leaving the scheme. Where accommodation is owned or part-owned by ex-spouse or separated spouse answer ‘owned’. Do not count as rent-free cases where a rent would normally be paid but the whole amount is rebated (or paid direct to the landlord by the DWP through benefit payments). If you live in rent free accommodation owned by relatives answer ‘rent free’

Use
Ask HSOWND
<xml>...

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwnChk = 2 | (Ff_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // Living at a different address or ownership status has changed since previous wave or prior ownership status was not known

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD CODE 'NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER' CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Help
If part owned with someone outside household select 'Non-household member' for this person.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
In whose name is this accommodation owned? If the owner is not in the household, please select 'non-household member'. Please select all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HSOWNDCHECK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) //owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same this wave or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsva. Value of property: home owners

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

...
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**
Ask Hsval

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ([(Ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)] // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same this wave or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

---

**Soft Check:** If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

---

**Text**
You have just entered that you would expect to get £[Hsval] for your home if you sold it today.

---

**Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1 Bought it for cash
2 Paid off a mortgage or loan
3 Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4 Or something else?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright?

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**
Ask Mgynot

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave
### Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Help**
Accept estimate if exact year not known. If accommodation was previously rented by household members who then purchased as sitting tenants record year bought outright or first started paying mortgage.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Display Notes**
  Use drop-down list for years.

- **Question Box Label**
  Year

- **Help**
  Please estimate if exact year not known. If accommodation was previously rented by you and you then purchased as sitting tenants record the year that you bought outright or first started paying mortgage.

### Hscost. Original purchase price of property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Help**
We need here the total purchase price of the property including any payment for the land, fixtures and fittings, garages etc. If respondent purchased with others, record total cost rather than respondent's share.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Text**
  How much did you pay for the property? If you paid nothing or inherited the property enter '0'

- **Question Box Label**
  Amount in £

- **Help**
  This should be the total purchase price of the property including any payment for the land, fixtures and fittings, garages etc. If you purchased with others, record the total cost rather than your share.

**Use**
Ask Hscost
**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (\((\text{HsOwnd} = 2 | 3) \) \(\lor\) \((\text{HsOwnd} = 1 \land \text{MgyNot} = 1 | 2)\)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check:** If \((\text{Hscost} < 50000 \lor \text{Hscost} > 1000000)\) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

**Text**
You said you paid £\[\text{Hscost}\] for the property.

---

**Hsyr04. Year mortgage began**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
4

**Don't Know**
-1

**Refused**
-2

**Inapplicable**
-8

**Missing**
-9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Use drop-down list for years.

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house or flat?

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Use**
Ask Hsyr04

**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (\(\text{HsOwnd} = 2\) \(\lor\) \(\text{HsOwnd} = 3\)) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{Date Entered Is In The Future})\) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{HSYR04} < \text{HSYRBUY})\) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

**Text**
The date you have entered is prior to the year you became the owner of the property.

---

**Mgold. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee**

**Decimals**
0

**Width**
8

**Don't Know**
-1

**Refused**
-2

**Inapplicable**
-8

**Missing**
-9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST £
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MgOld

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \((HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)\) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mglife. Years left to pay: mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
Ask MgLife

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \((HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)\) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Soft Check: If \((MGLIFE > 25)\) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage

Text
You said there are \([MgLife]\) years left on the mortgage.

**Mgtype. Type of mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A repayment mortgage or loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>An endowment mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Part repayment and part endowment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Interest only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Part interest only and part repayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Flexible mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or some other type of mortgage or loan?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
An endowment mortgage has a long term insurance policy attached which pays off the original loan. Do not count as endowment policies mortgages with a 'mortgage protection policy' which is life insurance only. A repayment mortgage is a straightforward loan where the borrower(s) repay capital and interest together.
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What type of mortgage or loan is this?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MgType

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mgextra. Taken out additional mortgage on home

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since [ff_Idate] {if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1} / becoming the owner of the property {if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2}?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house or flat since [ff_Idate] {if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1} / becoming the owner of the property {if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2}?

Use
Ask MgExtra

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (FF_HsOwnd = 2 | HsOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 2 | 3) // mortgaged/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask MgXty

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

Text
You said that the additional mortgage or loan on this house/flat was £[MgNew].

Mgxty. What extra loan was used for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. Home extension
2. Home improvements or repairs
3. Car purchase
4. Other consumer goods
5. Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6. Consolidation
97. Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MgXty

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Help
The total amount secured is the current outstanding balance plus any subsequent loans still outstanding.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask HSTOTMG

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter total mortgage payment for all mortgages including existing and new mortgages. Include life insurance payments if paid with mortgage. If endowment mortgage, include both premiums and interest. If don’t know, probe for approximate amount. Write in amount in £

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Help**
This should be the total for all existing and new mortgages, including life insurance payments if paid with the mortgage. If this is an endowment mortgage, include both premiums and interest.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask Xpmg

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Soft Check:** If (XPMG < 50 OR > 1000) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds

**Text**
You said that your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property was £[Xpmg].

---

**Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Hsjb

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Display Notes
Display list of all household members aged 16+

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Give the people actually responsible to landlord for rent. With adult sharers establish if there is a joint tenancy in the names of all members of the household, or if it is just one or two person's names, with the others paying their share of the rent to the legal tenants. If rent-free, give number of individuals responsible for the rent-free occupancy by virtue of job or family position.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In whose name is this accommodation rented? This is the person responsible to the landlord for the rent. If there is a joint tenancy, record all those responsible.

Help
If the accommodation is rent-free, record the people responsible for the rent-free occupancy by virtue of their job or family position.

Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire
Universe
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

**Text**
You have said that there are [rentp] people renting the property.

---

**Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the heading ‘INDIVIDUALS’ in between response options 7 and 8

**Text**
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Options**
1. [Local Authority/Council] (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / [Northern Ireland Housing Executive] (if region = Northern Ireland)
2. New Town Commission or Corporation
3. Property company
4. [Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association] (if region = Scotland)
5. Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6. Employer (ORGANISATION)
7. Other organisation
8. Relative
9. Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10. Other individual

**Help**
Any household whose accommodation is tied to the job of one of its members this should be coded “Employer (ORGANISATION)” or “Employer (INDIVIDUAL)” as appropriate. People in tied accommodation whose employer is a Local Authority or New Town should also be coded “Employer (ORGANISATION)”

**Use**
Ask Rentll

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

---

**Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Furnished
2. Partly furnished
3. Or unfurnished?

**Help**
In any doubtful case ask 'What is the agreement with your landlord?' and code accordingly.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How do you rent your accommodation? If you are unsure, select what is in your agreement with your landlord.

**Help**
If in doubt, think about the agreement with the landlord.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask Rent

**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ($(Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) \lor (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)$) // in rented accommodation

---

**Rent. Net amount of last rent payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROPXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Help**
If normal amount paid includes payment for hot water or heating, try to get the amount paid for rent only. Where it is not possible to get a separate rent amount, record whole amount paid and code the extra items included at RentInc.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates? If you have 100% rent rebate then enter '0'.

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Help**
If normal amount paid includes payment for hot water or heating, please enter the amount paid for rent only. Where it is not possible to estimate a separate rent amount, record whole amount paid and code the extra items included at a later question.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask RENT

**Modules**
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ($(Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 \& HSOWNDCHK = 1) \lor (HsOwnd = 3|4)$) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

---

**Rentwc. Weeks covered by last rental payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What period did this cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes

Drop-down list should be used

Question Box Label

Period

Use

Ask RENTWC

Modules

Module: Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (Rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If (Rent Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Text

That means you pay £[CALCULATED ANNUAL RENT AMOUNT] per year.

Rentinc. Rent includes payment for selected items

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[Water and/or sewerage charges (If REGION = GB)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heating or lighting or hot water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[Council Tax (If REGION = GB)] / [Rates (If REGION = NI)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things? Select all that apply.
Rentinc

Use
Ask Rentinc

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \(((Ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4))\) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (Rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Rentb. Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as a rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
Both rent rebate and rent allowance are forms of housing benefit. If the recipient is in council accommodation they will receive a rent rebate i.e. pay a reduced rent. But if the respondent is renting privately then a rent allowance will be paid either directly to the recipient or to the recipient's landlord.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Help
Both rent rebate and rent allowance are forms of housing benefit. If this is Council accommodation you will receive a rent rebate i.e. pay a reduced rent. But if this accommodation is rented privately then a rent allowance will be paid, either directly or to the landlord.

Use
Ask Rentb

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \(((Ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4))\) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (Rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Rentg. Gross rent including Housing Benefit

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask Rentg

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HSOWNDCHK = 1) | (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (Rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided
And If (Renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

**Soft Check:** If (Rent < Rent) // Gross rent (including housing benefit) is less than the amount respondent pays after rebates

---

**Fuelhave. Types of fuel in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas, including Calor Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other fuel, including solid fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
This relates to any fuel use in the home, not just for heating.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Remove question mark from option 96

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Fueelduel. Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

---
One bill
Separately

Use
Ask Fuelduel

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

Xpduely.  Amount spent on gas and electricity combined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st {interview month} [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Help
If respondent(s) have moved home and have different sources of fuel in their current residence as compared to their prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in their current residence.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Help
If you have recently moved home and your new home has a different fuel type to your prior residence, please enter amount spent in your current residence.

Use
Ask Xpduely

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (Fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPDELY < 100 OR > 2000) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

Text
You said you spent £{xpduely} on gas and electricity combined in the last year.

Duelpay.  Method of payment for gas and electric combined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 A fixed amount each month by standing order
2 A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3 A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
Help

Direct Debits give a company permission to take money from your bank account on an agreed date. You tell your bank or building society to let an organisation take money from your account. The organisation can collect however much you owe them and so often vary from time to time. Sometimes fuel or electricity companies will agree with you to take a fixed amount regularly by direct debit though they are free to alter this amount. You will be notified in advance how much will be taken from your account.

Standing orders give the bank an instruction to pay an exact amount to another account regularly. You determine the amount regularly paid.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Help

If respondent(s) have moved home and have different sources of fuel in their current residence compared to their prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in their current residence.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Help

If you have moved home and have different sources of fuel in your current residence compared to your prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in your current residence.

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel = 1) // Has gas and electric as one bill
Soft Check: If \((XPELECY < 50 \text{ OR } > 1000)\) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

Text
You said you spent £[xpelecy] on electricity in the last year.

Elecpay. Method of payment for electricity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your electricity?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5. It's included in the rent
6. Frequent cash payments (i.e., more frequent than once a month)
7. Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8. Staywarm scheme
9. Other

Help
Direct Debits give a company permission to take money from your bank account on an agreed date. You tell your bank or building society to let an organisation take money from your account. The organisation can collect however much you owe them and so often vary from time to time. Sometimes fuel or electricity companies will agree with you to take a fixed amount regularly by direct debit though they are free to alter this amount. You will be notified in advance how much will be taken from your account.

Standing orders give the bank an instruction to pay an exact amount to another account regularly. You determine the amount regularly paid.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Elecpay

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \((\text{Fuelhave} = 1 \text{ & } \text{ Fuelduel} <> 1)\) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas, including Calor Gas? Enter '0' if nothing spent. #WEB:

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Help**
If respondent(s) have moved home and have different sources of fuel in their current residence as compared to their prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in their current residence.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Help**
If you have moved home and have different sources of fuel in your current residence compared to your prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in your current residence.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check:** If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

**Text**
You said you spent £[xpgasy] on gas in the last year.

**Gaspay. Method of payment for gas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don'tKnow</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your gas?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A fixed amount each month by standing order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>An annual bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>It's included in the rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Staywarm scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Direct Debits give a company permission to take money from your bank account on an agreed date. You tell your bank or building society to let an organisation take money from your account. The organisation can collect however much you owe them and so often vary from time to time. Sometimes fuel or electricity companies will agree with you to take a fixed amount regularly by direct debit though they are free to alter this amount. You will be notified in advance how much will be taken from your account.

Standing orders give the bank an instruction to pay an exact amount to another account regularly. You determine the amount regularly paid.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
If \(\text{Fuelhave} = 2 \& \text{Fuelduel} <> 1\) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Xpoily. Amount spent on oil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil? Enter '0' if nothing spent. // [WEB]

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Help
If respondent(s) have moved home and have different sources of fuel in their current residence as compared to their prior residence, then please enter the amount spent in their current residence.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Help
If you have moved house in the last year, and didn't have oil in your previous house, please just tell us how much you've spent on oil since you moved into your new house.

Use
Ask Xpoily

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \(\text{Fuelhave} = 3\) // Has oil in accommodation

Soft Check: If \(\text{XPOILY} < 50 \text{ OR} > 1000\) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

Text
You said you spent £[xpoily] on oil in the last year.

**Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel? Enter '0' if nothing spent. // [WEB]
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Help
If respondent(s) have moved home and have different sources of fuel in their current residence as compared to their prior
residence, then please enter the amount spent in their current residence.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Help
If you have moved house in the last year, and didn't have other fuel (including solid fuel) in your previous house, please
just tell us how much you've spent on other fuel (including solid fuel) since you moved into your new house.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Xpsfly

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (Fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500
pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

Text
You said you spent £[xpsfly] on other fuel in the last year.

---

Heatch. Household has central heating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Help
Central heating includes any system where two or more rooms are heated from a central source. If a household has only one
room, treat as centrally heated from central source along with other rooms in the house/block.

Use
Ask HeatCH

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

Noisyn. Noise from neighbours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Does your accommodation experience noise from neighbours?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
Grimyn. Pollution from traffic or industry

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Does your accommodation experience pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Grimyn

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Display Note
SCREEN START. Display in grid format.

Crgraf. Extent of: Graffiti on walls

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Please tell me how common or uncommon each of the following things is in your area

First, graffiti on walls or on buildings?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very common
2 Fairly common
3 Not very common
4 Not at all common

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Please tell us how common or uncommon each of the following things is in your area.

Graffiti on walls or on buildings

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Crgraf

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

**Crrubsh. Extent of: Rubbish on street**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
(How common in your area is...)
Rubbish or litter lying around?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Very common
2. Fairly common
3. Not very common
4. Not at all common

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

**Text**
Rubbish or litter lying around
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Crrubsh

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crrteen. Extent of: Teenagers hanging about**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
(How common in your area is...)
Teenagers hanging around in streets?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Very common
2. Fairly common
3. Not very common
4. Not at all common

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
Teenagers hanging around in streets

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
(How common in your area is...)
Drunks or tramps on the streets?

Options
1 Very common
2 Fairly common
3 Not very common
4 Not at all common

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
(Vandalism and deliberate damage to property?)

Options
### Crrace. Extent of: Racial insults/attacks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
(How common in your area is...)
Insults or attacks to do with someone's race or colour?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very common</td>
<td>Fairly common</td>
<td>Not very common</td>
<td>Not at all common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Crburg. Extent of: Homes broken into

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homes broken into?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Homes broken into
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Crburg

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Crcar. Extent of: Cars stolen/broken into

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
(How common in your area is...) Cars broken into or stolen?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Cars broken into or stolen
Delete
Showcard

Use
**Crmugg. Extent of: People attacked on street**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
(How common in your area is...) People attacked on the streets?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Very common
2. Fairly common
3. Not very common
4. Not at all common

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Text**
People attacked on the streets
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Crmugg

**Modules**
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for Wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

**Text**
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H. If HHGRID.region = 1{3} / The bands run from Band A to Band I. If HHGRID.region = 2.

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
### Help

This question refers to the Council Tax valuation bands, not the market value of the respondent's house. Please ask them to check their Council Tax bill if possible. Many renters may not know the band if it is included in their rent. Code these as 'Don't know'. If the household accommodation is not valued separately e.g. a granny flat or a bedsit, code 9.

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

**Text**

Which Council Tax band is this accommodation in? The bands run from Band A to Band H. *(if HHGRID.region = 1|3)*

The bands run from Band A to Band I. *(if HHGRID.region = 2)*

**Help**

This question refers to the Council Tax valuation bands, not the market value of the house. Please check the Council Tax bill if possible. If the property is rented and the Council Tax band is not known, record ‘Don’t know’. If the household accommodation is not valued separately e.g. a granny flat or a bedsit, record as ‘Household accommodation not valued separately’.

#### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY. ASK THEM TO CHECK THEIR COUNCIL TAX BILL IF UNSURE.

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

---

### Xphsdb

**Problems paying for housing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Applies to any accommodation lived in by householder or spouse during the past 12 months, not just current accommodation. If a mortgage has only recently been taken out refer to previous housing situation.

**Use**

Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

---

### Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) & Hsctax <> 9 // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band is provided or missing or refused or don't know

---

### Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May we ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Up to date with all bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behind with some bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Behind with all bills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire
Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation

Source
BHPS (revised)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
The response items on the showcard should be numbered consecutively but the data need to be back-coded to the coding frame specified here at the data delivery stage.

Text
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction
IF COMBINED TV/DVD/BLU-RAY CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Television set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DVD/Blu-Ray player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Washing machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tumble drier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dish washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microwave oven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Landline telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mobile telephone (anyone in household)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of the above?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
* Include both owned and rented items.
* Include items made available by the landlord for personal use by household members.
* Include second hand purchases.
* Exclude any items which are broken and will not be repaired.
* Include hire-purchase and credit sales but not rentals with a future option to purchase.
* Exclude gifts or loans to household members from persons outside the household, but include gifts between household members.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Remove question mark from option 96

Text
Which of these items do you have in your (part of the) accommodation? If you have a combined TV/DVD/Blu-ray player select 'Television set' and 'DVD/Blu-Ray player'. If you have a combined washer drier select 'Washing machine' and 'Tumble Drier'. Please select all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use
Ask Cduse

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 3) // Mode is Face to Face or web
May I just check, how do you get television on the main set in your home?

1. Satellite dish
2. Cable TV
3. Freeview / Freesat / Other free digital service
4. Through a telephone line connection / broadband
5. Other

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 3) // Mode is Face to Face or web
And If (Cduse = 1) // Has TV

Does your household have any of the following types of computer in your (part of the) accommodation...

* Include both owned and rented items.
* Include items made available by the landlord for personal use by household members.
* Include second hand purchases. Include devices even if only used for games, excluding games consoles.
* Include computers used for business purposes by self-employed people, but not those provided by employers for work at home.
* Exclude any items which are broken and will not be repaired.
* Include hire-purchase and credit sales but not rentals with a future option to purchase.
* Exclude gifts or loans to household members from persons outside the household, but include gifts between household members.

1. Desktop computer
2. Laptop computer
3. Netbook computer
4. Tablet computer
5. Other
96. None of the above?
Showcard

Web Interview

Scripting Notes

Remove question mark from option 96

Text

Does your household have any of the following types of computer in your (part of the) accommodation? Please code all that apply.

Delete

Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use

Ask Hhpc

Modules

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

---

Pcnet. Has access to the internet from home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use

Ask Pcnet

Modules

Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

---

Nethow. How household accesses the internet from home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

How does your household access the internet from home?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 Home computer / Laptop / Netbook / Tablet computer
2 Digital Television
3 Mobile phone
4 Games console
5 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard
Web Interview

Text
How does your household access the internet from home? Please code all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use
Ask Nethow

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (Pcnet = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

Conintro. Food consumption intro

Don't Know   Refused   Inapplicable    Missing
-1          -2         -8          -9

Source
UKHLS (IP1)

Text
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Conintro

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Xpfood1_G3. Amount spent on food from supermarket

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Xpfood1_G3

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire
Soft Check: If (If Xpfood1_G3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

Text
You said you spent £[xpfood1_g3] on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks.

Xpf dout_G3. Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1] spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Mixed Mode Alternatives

& Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Xpf dout_G3

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (If Xpf dout_G3 > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

Text
You said you spent £[xpfdout_g3] on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks.

Xpaltob_G3. Amount spent on alcohol

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1] spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Mixed Mode Alternatives

& Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Xpaltob_G3
Soft Check: If (If Xpaltob_G3 > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks

Text
You said you spent £[xpaltob_g3] on alcohol in the last four weeks.

Adequate heating

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 Doesn't apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough? If you cannot afford to, please answer 'No'.

Number of cars in household

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS

Help
Include vehicles on long term hire and company vehicles if for private use. Exclude those hired from time to time and if used solely in the course of work and vehicles currently unfit for use if there is no intention to repair

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of? Include company vehicles if available for private use. Exclude vehicles solely for carriage of goods. Enter '0' if no cars.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Ncars
Soft Check: If (If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

Text
You said there are \[ncars\] vehicles in your household.

Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them? Please exclude company vehicles from your calculation.

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CarVal

Modules
Module Household_W9. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (Ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Soft Check: If (CarVal > 100000) // Value of car(s) is greater than 100,000 pounds

Text
You have just entered that if you sold your vehicle(s) you would get £\[CarVal\].

HHqurecomplete. HHold Questionnaire completed CAWI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
This is a variable designed to flag the completion of the Household Questionnaire by a web respondent. It is necessary to know which sections of the questionnaire have been completed on the web (HHGrid, HHQ, Individual Questionnaire) in case the respondent fails to complete everything online and the interview has to be finished in a different mode.

Display Notes
Display radio button with the text "Click here and press Next to proceed."

Text
We will next ask you some questions about you and your experiences. There might be a slight delay whilst your answers are saving. Please be patient.

Use
Ask HHqureComplete

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3))  // if mode is web

Hhendtimeb.  Second end time household interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Household_W9, Household Questionnaire

Module Individual Intro module

Use
Use Indintro_W9

Indstime.  Individual interview start time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IndSTime = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Indintro_W9, Individual Intro module

Istrtdat.  Interview start date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IStrtDat = Take From System Calendar;

Modules
Module Indintro_W9, Individual Intro module

Lieng.  Interview conducted in English

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) Compute LIEng = 1;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Indintro_W9. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // If mode type is face to face or telephone

Litrans. Translated language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Indintro_W9. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // If mode type is face to face or telephone

Hard Check: If (LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English

Text
At LiEng you entered that the interview will not be conducted in English, but at LITrans you selected English as the language

Lioth. Other language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask LIoth

Modules
Module Indintro_W9. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // If mode type is face to face or telephone  
And If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English  
And If (LITrans = 97) // Translated language is other

**Liwho. Who translated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TNS BMRB/NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agency Translator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Someone else</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use  
Ask LIWho

**Modules**  
Module Indintro_W9. Individual Intro module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // If mode type is face to face or telephone  
And If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English  

**Soft Check:** If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Welsh and translated by Someone else

**Text**

Interviews in [LITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB/NatCen accredited Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g. if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

**Hard Check:** If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

**Text**

You should not be using an agency translator for any language apart from the 12 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into.

**Lihow. How translations applied**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Using the standard translated questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>On a question by question basis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use  
Ask LIHow

**Modules**  
Module Indintro_W9. Individual Intro module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // If mode type is face to face or telephone
And If (LITrans > 0) // Interview will be translated into a language other than English

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Bengali .. Welsh and translations applied on a question by question basis

Text
Interviews in [LITrans] must use the standard translated questionnaire for [LITrans] and the translated survey documents (including self-completions). Please contact the office.

Intro. Individual interview intro

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Continue

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if there is any question that you don't want to answer, just press the next button (>>) to go onto the next question.

Use
Ask Intro

Modules
Module IndIntro_W9. Individual Intro module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 & HHGrid And HHQ Already Completed By Other HH Members)) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone OR Mode is web and respondent did not complete the HHGrid or HHQ themselves

Module Demographics module

Use
Use Demographics_W8

Chkresp. Confirm respondent's details

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
I need to check I have the correct details for you. You are [NAME] [SURNAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]. Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction
IF YOU HAVE GOT THE WRONG PERSON, PLEASE GO BACK TO EREPS AND SELECT THE CORRECT RESPONDENT. IF ANY DETAILS ARE INCORRECT (E.G. NAME SPELT WRONG, DOB NOT QUITE CORRECT) PLEASE CODE THIS BELOW AND YOU WILL AMEND THE DETAILS AT THE FOLLOWING SCREEN.

Options
1 All correct
Use
Ask ChkResp

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI

Display Note
Screen Start (Please ensure the following two items appear on the same screen)

Dcname. Correct first name

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill name so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CName

Text
What is your correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

Use
Ask DCName

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Dcsname. Correct surname

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill name so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSName

Text
What is your correct surname, or family name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

Use
Ask DCSName

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Display Note
Screen End
Display Note
Screen Start (Please ensure the following three items appear on the same screen)

Dcdobd. Correct DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill DOB so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBD

Text
What is your date of birth?

(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use
Ask DCDOBD

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Dcdobm. Correct DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill DOB so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBM

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask DCDOBM

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect
**Dcdoby. Correct DOB year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Infill DOB so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBY

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask DCDOBY

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent’s DOB is incorrect

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Soft Check: If (Date Of Birth Indicates Respondent Aged Under 16) // Date of birth entered indicates respondent aged under 16**

**Text**
You have entered that you are currently aged under 16 and therefore ineligible for this interview. Please make sure that you have entered your correct date of birth.

---

**Dcdobu16. Respondent aged under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The respondent reports being under 16, ineligible for this interview and the interview MUST terminate here. Please return in the data an appropriate outcome code for this interview and the corrected DOB.

**Text**
Thank you for your help, unfortunately this questionnaire is for those aged 16 or above. We would like you to complete a paper questionnaire though and so we will get one to you shortly. {if GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & corrected date-of-birth indicates that the person is 10-15 years old} / We look forward to you taking part when you are 16! {if GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2 & corrected date-of-birth indicates that the person is < 16 years old}

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
telephone interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW.

**Use**
Ask DCDOBU16

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1|2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent’s DOB is incorrect
And If (Respondent Aged Under 16) // Respondent aged under 16
**Display Note**

Correct sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill sex so that if the details are already correct, respondent does not have to enter anything. Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSEX

**Text**

What is your sex?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Options**

1 Male
2 Female

**Use**

Ask DCSex

**Modules**

Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) // If mode is CAPI or CATI
And If (ChkResp = 4) // Respondent's sex is incorrect

**Psex.**  
**Definitive sex variable in the person record**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Options**

1 Male
2 Female

**Use**

If (DCSex <> MIS) Compute PSex = DCSex;
Else compute PSex = HHGrid.Sex;

**Modules**

Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

**Pbirthd.**  
**Definitive DOB day variable in the person record**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**
If (DCDOBD <> MIS) Compute PBirthD = DCDOBD;
Else compute PBirthD = HHGrid.BirthD;

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 &
WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Pbirthm. Definitive DOB month variable in the person record

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
If (DCDOBM <> MIS) Compute PBirthM = DCDOBM;
Else compute PBirthM = HHGrid.BirthM;

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 &
WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Pbirthy. Definitive DOB year variable in the person record

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
If (DCDOBY <> MIS) Compute PBirthY = DCDOBY;
Else compute PBirthY = HHGrid.BirthY;

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 &
WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Pdvage. Definitive age variable in the person record
Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Use
If ((DCDOB <> MIS) | (DCDOBM <> MIS) | (DCDOBY <> MIS)) Compute PDVAge = Using PBirthD/PBirthM/PBirthY;
Else compute PDVAge = HHGrid.DVAge;

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

 Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Mvever. Lived at address whole life

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

 Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Display Note
Screen Start (month/year template)

Mvmnth. Month moved to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
When did you personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop-down lists with month and year in parallel

Question Box Label
Month
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Mvyr. Year moved to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
Screen End

Lkmove. Prefers to move house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stay here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prefer to move</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Xpmmove.** *Expects to move in next year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Xpmvwhn.** *Date of expected move known*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you know when you might be likely to move?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

Display Note
Screen Start. Use month and year template.

Xpmvmnth.  Month of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
When might you be likely to move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

Options
1  January
2  February
3  March
4  April
5  May
6  June
7  July
8  August
9  September
10 October
11 November
12 December
13 Spring
14 Summer
15 Autumn
16 Winter

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop-down list

Question Box Label
Month/Season

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask XPMVMNTH

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPICATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Xpmvyr.  Year of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
Display month and year drop-down lists.

Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask XPMVYR

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is No More Than A Year After DOI) // Do not allow dates more than a year after DOI to be entered

Text
You have said that you will be likely to move in the coming year on [XPMVMNTH] [XPMVYR]. This date is not within the coming year.

Display Note
Screen End.

Xpmvwhr. Location of expected move known

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you know where you might be moving to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask XPMVWHR

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

Display Note
Screen Start CAWI

Xpmvadd1. Address of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Where might you move to? Type in as much detail as possible.

**Question Box Label**
First Line of Address

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

---

**Xpmvtown. Town of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Town

**Delete**
Text, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

---

**Xpmvpcode. Postcode of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE
### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Post Code
**Delete**
Text, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask XPMVPCODE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

**Display Note**
Screen End CAWI

---

### Xpmvarea. Area of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
If you don't know (yet) exactly where you expect to move, please tell us the area where you expect to live.
**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

---

### Jbstat. Current economic activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

**Showcard**
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Self employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In paid employment (full or part-time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>On maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Looking after family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Full-time student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Unpaid worker in family business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Working in an apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Doing something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help

Code one only. If respondent says more than one applies ask them to choose which best applies

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Which of these best describes your current employment situation? Select one only. If more than one applies to you then please choose which best applies.

Delete
Showcard, Help

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbStat

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Mlstatchk. Present legal marital status check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
We have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MLSTATChk

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF
Present legal marital status

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct (i.e. MLSTATChk = 1)
Please recompute GRIDVARIABLES.PMARSTAT using MLSTAT to record any corrections to respondent's current legal marital status.

Text
What is your current legal marital status?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Help
If the respondent is separated, but not legally separated, they are coded as married here and separated on the Household Grid. If legally married but cohabiting, code as married here and cohabiting on the Household Grid. A 'Civil Partnership' is the legal equivalent of marriage for same-sex couples

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Options

1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 Separated from Civil Partner
8 A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Delete
Showcard, Help

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If ((FF_Iviolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1)) // If new entrant never interviewed

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification.... 06/03/2018
**Drive.** *Respondent has driving licence*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (((FF_Ivloiw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) | FF_Drive = 2 | FF_Drive = MIS|DK|REF) & PDVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

---

**Caruse.** *Has use of car or van*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified
And If (DRIVE = 1 | FF_Drive = 1) // has a driving licence

---

**Mobuse.** *Has mobile phone*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

And If (MOBUSE = 1) // Has a mobile phone

Smartmob.  Has a smartphone

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your mobile a smartphone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
A smartphone is a mobile phone that includes advanced functionality beyond making phone calls and sending text messages. Most smartphones have the capability to display photos, play videos, check and send e-mail, surf the Web and can run simple computer programmes or applications known as “apps”.

Use
Ask SMARTMOB

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

And If (MOBUSE = 1) // Has a mobile phone

Mobcomp.  Has a mobile computing device

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Do you have a tablet computer or iPad? Do not include PCs or laptops.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MOBCOMP

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Netpuse. Frequency of using the internet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Notes
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Every day
2 Several times a week
3 Several times a month
4 Once a month
5 Less than once a month
6 Never use
7 No access at home, at work or elsewhere

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Options
1 Every day
2 Several times a week
3 Several times a month
4 Once a month
5 Less than once a month
6 Never use

Delete
Showcard

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NETPUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_W8. Demographics module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 | 2) | (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 3 & WEBLOGIN.ChkRespWeb = 1)) // Mode is CAPI/CATI or mode is WEB and respondent has been correctly identified

Module Initial Conditions module

Use
Use Initialconditions_W9
### Ukborn. **Born in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**
- 1 Yes, England
- 2 Yes, Scotland
- 3 Yes, Wales
- 4 Yes, Northern Ireland
- 5 Not born in the UK

**Use**
Ask Ukborn

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

### Plbornrc. **Country of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which country were you born?

**Options**
- 5 Republic of Ireland
- 6 France
- 7 Germany
- 8 Italy
- 9 Spain
- 10 Poland
- 11 Cyprus
- 12 Turkey
- 13 Australia
- 14 New Zealand
- 15 Canada
- 16 U.S.A
- 17 China/Hong Kong
- 18 India
- 19 Pakistan
- 20 Bangladesh
- 21 Sri Lanka
- 22 Kenya
- 23 Ghana
- 24 Nigeria
- 25 Uganda
- 26 South Africa
- 27 Jamaica
- 97 Other country

**Use**
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. ‘Other’ country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please type in country.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (Ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk. UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for County name. Please return numeric codes in the data.

Text
In which UK county were you born?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Help
Note historical changes to boundaries and names mean some counties may no longer exist. Please use name of county of birth as recorded on birth certificate

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
In which UK county were you born? Start typing the county name and then select the answer from the drop down list. If you are unable to find the county in the list, simply type the county name into the box yourself.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PLBORNUK
**Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please return verbatim county in the data.

**Use**
Ask PLBornUKO

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county

**Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

**Help**
Definition of 'living in UK' is 3 months or more or a stay with an indefinite period of duration e.g. someone may have arrived in last week with an intention to settle indefinitely

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Scripting Notes
use drop down list for response options (list of years).

**Help**
Definition of 'living in UK' is 3 months or more or a stay with an indefinite period of duration e.g. you may have arrived in last week with an intention to settle indefinitely

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Hard Check: If (Mode Is CAPI/CATI And Date Entered Is Prior To Year Of Birth) // Mode is CAPI/CATI and the date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
The year entered is prior to the respondent's year of birth.

**Soft Check:** If (Mode Is WEB And Date Entered Is Prior To Year Of Birth) // Mode is WEB and the date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth

The year entered is prior to your year of birth.

**Citzn. Citizenship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. UK citizen
2. Citizen of country of birth
3. Citizen of other country

**Help**

Citizenship is membership in a country and carries with it rights to political participation. It is possible to have nationality without being a citizen (i.e. be legally subject to a state and entitled to its protection without having rights of political participation in it). Thus, you can have a citizenship from one country and be a national of another country

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Text: Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please select all that apply.
- Delete: Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask CITZN

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & UKBORN = 5) | (Ff_Notuk = 1)) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

**Display Note**

Screen Start

**Citzn01. Citizenship of other country 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together.

**Text**

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN FIRST CITIZENSHIP.
Citizenship is membership in a country and carried with it rights to political participation. It is possible to have nationality without being a citizen (i.e. be legally subject to a state and entitled to its protection without having rights of political participation in it). Thus, you can have a citizenship from one country and be a national of another country.

**Question Box Label**

1st Country

**Help**

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please enter both.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

Text

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask CITZNO1

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & UKBORN = 5) | (Ff_Notuk = 1)) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

**Citizenship of other country 2**

**Don't Know** -1

**Refused** -2

**Inapplicable** -8

**Missing** -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together. Radio button to indicate 'no second citizenship', to be returned in the data as blank.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN SECOND CITIZENSHIP.

**Question Box Label**

2nd Country

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask CITZNO2

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & UKBORN = 5) | (Ff_Notuk = 1)) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

**Display Note**

Screen End

**Highest qualification gained in UK**

**Don't Know** -1

**Refused** -2

**Inapplicable** -8

**Missing** -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS TWO EquALLY HIGH QUALIFICATIONS FROM THE UK AND ANOTHER COUNTRY, CODE 'Yes' HERE

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK? Please enter 'Yes' if you have two equally high qualifications from the UK and another country.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HIGHEUK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & (UKBORN = 5)) # New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK

Qfhighoth. Highest qualification gained outside UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 10 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PhD or equivalent doctoral level qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Masters or equivalent higher degree level qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Postgraduate academic below-Masters level qualification (e.g. Certificate or Diploma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bachelors or equivalent first degree qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (up to 1 year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (2 and more years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Post-secondary vocational training (up to 1 year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Post-secondary vocational training (2 and more years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Completed secondary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Completed primary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask QFHIGHOTH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module
Universe
If \(((Ff\_Ivlolw \neq 1 \& Ff\_Everint \neq 1) \& (UKBORN = 5))\) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK
And If (HIGHEDUK = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

Cntryqual.  Country gained qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country did you obtain this educational or school qualification?

Options
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
28 Other country

Use
Ask CNTRYQUAL

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Qfhigh.  Highest qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
**Showcard**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>PGCE or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>First degree level qualification (e.g. BA, BSc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Foundation degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Teaching qualification for secondary/further education (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Teaching qualification for primary education (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Access to Higher Education (HE) Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Certificate of sixth year studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Advanced Higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Scottish Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Higher Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GCSE/O Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Higher Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GCSE/O Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Do not count first aid certificates as nursing qualifications. If teaching qualification is a degree then code as degree.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Which is the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

`If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born`

---

**Gcse5. New GCSEs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many GCSE grades A*-C / GCSE grades 9-4 {if Date of Interview is after 23/08/2017} did you get?

**Question Box Label**

Number
Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed until 23/08/2017.

Gcseeng. English GCSE grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your English GCSE grade?

Options
- 1 A*
- 2 A
- 3 B
- 4 C
- 5 D
- 6 E
- 7 F
- 8 G

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed until 23/08/2017.

Gcemath. Maths GCSE grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?
Options
1  A*
2  A
3  B
4  C
5  D
6  E
7  F
8  G

Use
Ask GCSEMAT

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9, Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR
UK born
And If ((QFHIGH = 1, 19, 20, 21, 3, 22, 23, 5, 24, 6, 11, 25, 26, 7, 8, 10, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 15) & HHGRID.Region = 1|2 & ((Ff_Ivlolw = 4 | 5) | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 16) & Ff_Ivlolw = MIS))) // Has a qualification at GCSE or higher and is a resident of England or Wales, and is a rising 16 year old or 16 year old new entrant.
And If ((GCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|REF) & (Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C/ 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcseenge. English GCSE grade (England)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please display with option 9 appearing at the top

Text
What was your English GCSE grade?

Options
9  9
8  8
7  7
6  6
5  5
4  4
3  3
2  2
1  1

Use
Ask GCSEENGE

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9, Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR
UK born
And If ((QFHIGH = 1, 19, 20, 21, 3, 22, 23, 5, 24, 6, 11, 25, 26, 7, 8, 10, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 15) & HHGRID.Region = 1|2 & ((Ff_Ivlolw = 4 | 5) | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 16) & Ff_Ivlolw = MIS))) // Has a qualification at GCSE or higher and is a resident of England or Wales, and is a rising 16 year old or 16 year old new entrant.
And If ((GCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|REF) & (HHGRID.Region = 1) & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C/9-4 AND address in England AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcsemate. Maths GCSE grade (England)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please display with option 9 appearing at the top

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?

Options
9 9
8 8
7 7
6 6
5 5
4 4
3 3
2 2
1 1

Use
Ask GCSEMATE

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((FF_Ivloiw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If ((QFHIGH = 1, 19, 20, 21, 3, 22, 23, 5, 24, 6, 11, 25, 26, 7, 8, 10, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 15) & HHGRID.Region = 1|2 & ((FF_Ivloiw = 4 | 5) | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 16) & FF_Ivloiw = MIS))) // Has a qualification at GCSE or higher and is a resident of England or Wales, and is a rising 16 year old or 16 year old new entrant.
And If ((GCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|REF) & (HHGRID.Region = 1) & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C/9-4 AND address in England AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcseengw. English GCSE grade (Wales)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your English GCSE grade?

Options
1 A*
2 A
3 B
Use
Ask GCSEENGW

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If ((QFHIGH = 1, 19, 20, 21, 3, 22, 23, 5, 24, 6, 11, 25, 26, 7, 8, 10, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 15) & HHGRID.Region = 1|2 & ((Ff_Ivlolw = 4 | 5) | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 16) & Ff_Ivlolw = MIS))) // Has a qualification at GCSE or higher and is a resident of England or Wales, and is a rising 16 year old or 16 year old new entrant.
And If ((GCSE5 > 0 & <> DK\REF) & (HHGRID.Region = 2) & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C/9-4 AND address in Wales AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcsematw. Maths GCSE grade (Wales)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?

Options
1 A*
2 A
3 B
4 C
5 D
6 E
7 F
8 G

Use
Ask GCSEMATW

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If ((QFHIGH = 1, 19, 20, 21, 3, 22, 23, 5, 24, 6, 11, 25, 26, 7, 8, 10, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 15) & HHGRID.Region = 1|2 & ((Ff_Ivlolw = 4 | 5) | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 16) & Ff_Ivlolw = MIS))) // Has a qualification at GCSE or higher and is a resident of England or Wales, and is a rising 16 year old or 16 year old new entrant.
And If ((GCSE5 > 0 & <> DK\REF) & (HHGRID.Region = 2) & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C/9-4 AND address in Wales AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017

Highdegr. Which higher degree
Which higher degree qualification do you have?

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Doctorate (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Masters (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some other postgraduate degree or professional qualification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A level. How many A Levels or equivalent

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three or more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Higher. How many Highers or equivalent

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text

Use
Ask HIGHDEGR

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe

If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFHIGH = 1) // Highest qualification is a higher degree

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text

How many A Levels (or equivalent) do you have?

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three or more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ALEVEL

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe

If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFHIGH = 6) // Highest qualification is an A Level

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text

How many Highers (or equivalent) do you have?
Use
Ask HIGHER

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

 Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDEUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFHIGH = 10) // Highest qualification is a Higher

Nat5equiv. How many National 5/Credit Standard Grades/Intermediate 2 or equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many Ordinary Grades A-C or Credit Standard Grades/Intermediate 2/National 5 (or equivalent) do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

 Question Box Label
Number
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask NAT5EQUIV

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

 Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & HIGHEDEUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained highest qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFHIGH = 14) // Highest qualification is a Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5/Intermediate 2)

Cse1. Number of CSE Grade 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many CSE grades 1 did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

 Question Box Label
Number
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CSE1
Gcseatoc. Number of O Levels/GCSE grades A*-C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many O Levels/GCSE grades A*-C or equivalent did you get? (if Date of Interview is before 24/08/2017) How many O Level passes / O Level grades A-C / GCSE grades A*-C / GCSE grades 9-4 or equivalent did you get? (if Date of Interview is after 23/08/2017)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Web Interview</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question Box Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Instruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask GCSEAtoC

Qfvocuk. Vocational qualifications gained in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you obtain any vocational qualifications in the UK?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QfVoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Youth training certificate
2. Key Skills
3. Basic skills
4. Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5. Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6. RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7. City and Guilds Certificate
8. GNVQ/GSVQ
16. NVQ/SVQ
11. HNC/HND
12. ONC/OND
13. BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LOL
14. SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15. Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96. None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any? Please select all qualifications that you have.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QfVoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born

Apprent. Apprenticeship level

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Traditional apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Intermediate/Level 2/Foundation Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced/Level 3/Advanced Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Higher/Level 4 or 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Apprent

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 5) // Has a modern/trade apprenticeship qualification

Rsaocr. RSA/OCR level

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RSA certificate (including Stage I,II &amp; III) / OCR Level 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diploma / OCR Level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced diploma or advanced certificate / OCR Level 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Higher diploma / OCR Level 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction
Telephone Interviews

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RSAOCR

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 6) // Has an RSA/OCR qualification

Use
Ask RSAOCR

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 6) // Has an RSA/OCR qualification

Source
UKHLS/BCS70

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Part 1 / Foundation
2 Part 2 / Craft / Intermediate
3 Part 3 / Advanced Craft / Final
4 Part 4 / Career Extension / Full Technological Certificate

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CityGld

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 7) // Has a City and Guilds certificate

Citygld. City and Guilds level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/BCS70

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Part 1 / Foundation
2 Part 2 / Craft / Intermediate
3 Part 3 / Advanced Craft / Final
4 Part 4 / Career Extension / Full Technological Certificate

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CityGld

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 7) // Has a City and Guilds certificate

Citygld. City and Guilds level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Gnsvq. GNVQ/GSVQ level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/BCS70

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Foundation
2. Intermediate
3. Advanced

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask GNSVQ

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 8) // Has a GNVQ/GSVQ qualification

---

**Nsvq. NVQ/SVQ level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Level 1
2. Level 2
3. Level 3
4. Level 4
5. Level 5

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification.... 06/03/2018
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NSVQ

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK,
OR UK born
And If (QFVoc = 16) // Has a NVQ/SVQ qualification

Btec. BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
2 First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
3 National Certificate or National Diploma level (level 3)
4 Higher level (level 4 or higher)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BTEC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module
**Universe**

If \((Ff\_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff\_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))\) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born

And If \((QFVoc = 13)\) // Has a BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/QL qualification

---

**Scotvec. SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS/LFS

**Text**

What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 Modules towards a National Certificate
2 First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
3 First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
4 Full National Certificate (level 3)
5 Higher level (level 4)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

---

**Use**

Ask SCOTVEC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If \((Ff\_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff\_Everint <> 1) & ((UKBORN = 5 & QFVOCUK = 1) | (UKBORN = 1|2|3|4))\) // New entrant never interviewed and not UK born but gained vocational qualification in the UK, OR UK born

And If \((QFVoc = 14)\) // Has a SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualification

---

**Qfvocnonuk. Vocational qualifications gained outside UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications outside the UK?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask QFVOCNONUK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) & (UKBORN = 5) & (QFVOCUK = 2)) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK and no vocational qualification gained in the UK

School_Cawi. Age left school (web)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop down list of response options.

Text
How old were you when you left school? Please do not include any attendance at technical college.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Age 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Age 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Age 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Age 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Age 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Age 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Age 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Age 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Age 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Age 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Age 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCHOOL_CAWI

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is web

School. Never went to/still at school

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8          -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How old were you when you left school?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
Options

1  Write in age
2  Never went to school
3  Still at school

Use
If (SCHOOL_CAWI = 2) Compute SCHOOL = 2;
Else If (SCHOOL_CAWI = 3) Compute SCHOOL = 3;
Else If (SCHOOL_CAWI = 10..20) Compute SCHOOL = 1;
Else If (SCHOOL_CAWI = DK) Compute SCHOOL = DK;
Else If (SCHOOL_CAWI = REF) Compute SCHOOL = REF;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

Scend. School leaving age

Decimals| Width| Don't Know| Refused| Inapplicable| Missing|
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use
If (SCHOOL_CAWI = 10..20) Compute SCEND = SCHOOL_CAWI;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Hard Check: If (SCEND > DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge) // Age left school is greater than current age

Text
The age you left school can't be greater than your current age.

Schloc. Place of school

Don't Know| Refused| Inapplicable| Missing|
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And where was your school...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE SCHOOL ATTENDED, CODE THE LOCATION OF THE MOST RECENT.

Options
1  England
2  Scotland
3  Wales
4  Northern Ireland
5  Or outside the UK?
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Help
If you attended more than one school, please code the location of the one you attended most recently.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask SchLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 AND DEMOGRAPHICS.Pbirthy > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS)) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

Schcode. School code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for school name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF NECESSARY TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE SCHOOL IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE SCHOOL AND AS MUCH OF THE ADDRESS AS POSSIBLE INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED: HELP

Help
We are interested in linking publicly available information on schools such as positions in league tables and class sizes to understand the effect on people's education. The name of the school you provide here will remain confidential

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What is/was the name of your school? Type in any part of school name and address. Type in more detail to narrow down the selection.

If you are unable to find the name of your school, simply type the full name of the school and as much of the address as possible into the box yourself.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 AND DEMOGRAPHICS.Pbirthy > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

Schok. School details correct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The details reported below are correct?

**[SCHNAME]**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SchOK

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

- If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
- And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 AND DEMOGRAPHICS.Pbirthy > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
- And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

**Schname. School name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim school details in the data.

**Text**

Sorry, we don't seem to have the details of your school. What is/was the name of your school, its address and postcode, or as much detail as you know?

{if SCHCODE = 999997} / What are the correct details of your school? {if SCHOK = 2} 

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP

**Help**

We are interested in linking publicly available information on schools such as positions in league tables and class sizes to understand the effect on people's education. The name of the school you provide here will remain confidential

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask SCHNAME

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

- If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
- And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 AND DEMOGRAPHICS.Pbirthy > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
- And If ((SCHCODE = 999997) | (SCHOK = 2)) // School not found in trigram lookup or lookup entry was inaccurate

**Fenow_Cawi. Age left further education (web)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop down list of response options. Age should range from 16 to 80.

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Currently at college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Age 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Age 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Age 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Age 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Age 20...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Age 80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FENOW_CAWI

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If \( \text{((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 \& Ff_Everint <> 1))} \) // New entrant never interviewed
And If \( \text{(SCHOOL = 1)} \) // Left school
And If \( \text{(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)} \) // Mode is web

---

**Fenow. Still in further education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, SELECT "AT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY"

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At college/university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If \( \text{(FENOW_CAWI = 2)} \) Compute FENOW = 2;
Else If \( \text{(FENOW_CAWI = 3)} \) Compute FENOW = 3;
Else If \( \text{(FENOW_CAWI = 16..80)} \) Compute FENOW = 1;
Else If \( \text{(FENOW_CAWI = DK)} \) Compute FENOW = DK;
Else If \( \text{(FENOW_CAWI = REF)} \) Compute FENOW = REF;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If \( \text{((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 \& Ff_Everint <> 1))} \) // New entrant never interviewed
And If \( \text{(SCHOOL = 1)} \) // Left school

---

**Feend. Further education leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
If (FENOW_CAWI = 16..80) Compute FEEND = FENOW_CAWI;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Initialconditions_W9. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

Hard Check: If (FEEND > DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge) // Age left college/university is greater than current age

Text
The age you left college/university can't be greater than your current age.

Module Own First Job module

Use
Use Ownfirstjob_W7

J1none. Still in full-time education / never had a job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options
1 SPONTANEOUS: Still in full-time education
2 Never had a paid job
3 Had a paid job

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options
1 Still in full-time education
2 Never had a paid job
3 Had a paid job

Use
Ask J1NONE

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_W7. Own First Job module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1 & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
J1soc00. First job (SOC) after leaving school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please type in the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask J1SOC00

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_W7. Own First Job module

Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_Ivloiw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
Ask J1SEMP

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_W7. Own First Job module

Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_Ivloiw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. Hired employees: First job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have employees?
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J1BOSS

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_W7. Own First Job module

Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_Ivlov = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

J1mngr. Managerial duties: first job

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2     -8     -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J1MNGR

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_W7. Own First Job module

Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_Ivlov = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

Module Educational Aspirations module

Use
Use Educationalaspirations_W8

Edtype. Type of educational institution attending

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2     -8     -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>At School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At Sixth Form College</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At Further Education (FE) College
4 At Higher Education (HE) College
5 or at University?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask EDTYPE

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_W8. Educational Aspirations module

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school {if edtype = 1} or college {if edtype = 2|3}?

Options
1 GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2 AS Levels/AVCE Part
3 A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97 Other qualifications

Use

Ask EdAsp

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_W8. Educational Aspirations module

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If *((EdType = 1 | 2) | (EdType = 3 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge >= 16 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Get a full-time job
2 Stay at school or sixth-form college
3 Go to/stay in further education college
4 Go to university or higher education institution
5 Get a job and study (at the same time)
6 Get an apprenticeship
Ahvwell. Importance of doing well in quals

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

Showcard TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction READ OUT
Delete Showcard

Use
Ask AHVWELL

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_W8. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1 | 2) | (EdType = 3 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge >= 16 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double
### Hedlik.  Likelihood of entering higher education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all likely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all likely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask HedLik

**Modules**

_Educational aspirations_ W8.  _Educational Aspirations module_

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } (\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} = 7) \quad \# \text{Full time student} \\
\text{And If } ((\text{EdType} = 1 \, | \, 2) \, | \, (\text{EdType} = 3 \, & \, \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} \geq 16 \, & \, \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} \leq 19}) \quad \# \text{At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19}
\]

### Hednt.  Reason might not go on to higher education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the main reason you might not go to college or university?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Having school qualifications is enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Have decided on a specific career</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Want to work and earn money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cost of education too high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Depends on grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not academic enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Just don't want to go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Want to travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Undecided about it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask HedNt

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_W8. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1 | 2) | (EdType = 3 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge >= 16 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely

Hednto. Other reason might not go on to HE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What reason is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete

Use
Ask HedNTO

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_W8. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1 | 2) | (EdType = 3 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge >= 16 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If other reason might not go on to higher education

Module Young Adults module

Use
Use Youngadults_W9

Display Note
Screen Start (CAWI)

Futureint. Future questions intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

Options
1 Continue
Lvhm.  *Age you think when you leave home?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
At what age would you like to leave home?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop-down list of ages

**Display Note**
Screen End (CAWI)

---

**Yasoc00.  *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

---
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education? Please write in a job title and fully describe the sort of work you would like to do.

Display Note
Screen Start (CAWI)

Ocimpa. Occupation: Important: Job Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is.... Future job security?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not important
4 Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell us how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is.... Future job security?

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPA

Modules
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # aged 16 - 21
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) # Full-time student

Ocimpb. Occupation: Important: High income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Office of National Statistics, Occupations Importance, Module: Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe:
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # aged 16 - 21

Ocimpe. Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ocimpf. Occupation: Important: Interesting job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which interests you?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask OCIMPF

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

---

**Ocimpi. Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Ocimpk. *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...
Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

**Options**
1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not important
4 Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Web Interview**

---

Ocimpl. *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...
Finding an occupation in which you can help others?
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete Showcard

Web Interview

Delete Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPL

Modules
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) #aged 16 - 21

Display Note
Screen End (CAWI)

Futra. Likelihood: Gain training/uni place

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Text
On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Question Box Label
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

Question Box Label
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

Delete Showcard

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has
already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', how likely is it that the following events will happen in your life in the future.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

Ask FUTRA

**Modules**

Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // aged 16-21

---

**Futrb. Likelihood: Successfully finish studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

telephone Interviews

**Scripting Notes**

Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**

Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

**Delete**

Showcard

---

**#Web Interview**

**Display Notes**

Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

Ask FUTRB

**Modules**

Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // aged 16-21
**Futrc. Likelihood: Find a suitable job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

**Delete**
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FUTRC

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) #aged 16 - 21

---

**Futrd. Likelihood: Be successful**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FUTRD

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Futre. Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Become long-term unemployed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask FUTRE

Modules
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # aged 16 - 21

**Futrf. Likelihood: Kept back in job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

Question Box Label
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FUTRF

Modules
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # aged 16 - 21

**Futrg. Likelihood: Be self-employed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

**Delete**
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FUTRG

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9, Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # aged 16 - 21

---

**Futrh. Likelihood: Working abroad**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry (or form a civil partnership) at some time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Use**
Ask FUTRI

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) #aged 16 - 21
### Futrj.  
**Likelihood: Cohabit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Scripting Notes**

Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

ENTER 0-100

**Question Box Label**

Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)

Delete

Showcard

### Futrk.  
**Likelihood: Have a child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

Question Box Label
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FUTRK

Modules
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) //aged 16 - 21

Futrl. Likelihood: Have several children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two variables are required to capture the relevant information.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
ENTER 0-100

Question Box Label
Does not apply or has already happened (radio button label)
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please display scale on screen in the same way as it appears on the showcard for face-to-face interviews. If possible, use a horizontal slider indicating the percent chance. Include a radio button on screen to indicate 'Does not apply or has already happened'. Stack all data into FUTRA-FUTRL even if two web variables are required to capture the relevant information.
Delete
Showcard
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FUTRL

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_W9. Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child

---

**Module Family Background module**

**Use**
Use Familybackground_W7

**Display Note**
CAWI Screen Start

### Paju. **Father not working when resp. aged 14**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Options**
1. Father working
2. Father not working
3. Father deceased
4. Father not living with respondent so don’t know

**Help**
If at age 14 you were not living with your natural father, record the occupation(s) of your ‘father figure’ e.g. step or adopted father or guardian. If you were in institutional care (e.g. an orphanage or council home) still tell us about your father’s occupations if he was alive, otherwise code appropriately if your father was deceased.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PAJU

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_W7. Family Background module

**Universe**
If ((Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_Everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

### Pasoc00. **Father’s occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What job was your father doing at that time? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.

Options

1. Mother working
2. Mother not working
3. Mother deceased
4. Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Help
If at age 14 you were not living with your natural mother, record the occupation(s) of your 'mother figure' e.g. step or adopted mother or guardian. If you were in institutional care (e.g. an orphanage or council home) still tell us about your mother's occupations if she was alive, otherwise code appropriately if your mother was deceased.
**Masoc00. Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
What job was your mother doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE
- Mixed Mode Alternatives
  - Web Interview
    - Scripting Notes
      - MasOc00 to appear on screen if MAJU = 1
    - Text
      - What job was your mother doing at that time? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.
  - Delete
    - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
- Ask MasOc00

**Modules**
- Module Familybackground_W7. Family Background module

**Universe**
- If \(\text{((Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_Everint <> 1)}\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
- And If \(\text{(MAJU = 1)}\) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

**Display Note**
- CAWI Screen End

---

**Pacob. Country father born in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your father born?

**Options**

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other country</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PaCOB

**Modules**

Module `Familybackground_W7. Family Background module`

**Universe**

If \((\text{Ff\_Ivlolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS}) \& \text{Ff\_Everint} <> 1)\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

---

**Pacobo. Country father born in (other)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Text
  - Please write in the other country
- Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**

Module `Familybackground_W7. Family Background module`

**Universe**

If \((\text{Ff\_Ivlolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS}) \& \text{Ff\_Everint} <> 1)\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If \((\text{PaCOB} = 97)\) // Father born in other country

---

**Payruk. Father ever lived in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father lived in UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father never lived in UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification...  06/03/2018
Universe
If \((\text{Ff}_{-Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS) \& \text{Ff}_{-Everint} <> 1\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If \((\text{PACOCB}>4)\) // Father not born in the UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macob. Country mother born in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Don't Know</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your mother born?

Options
1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
28. Other country

Use
Ask MaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_W7. Family Background module

Universe
If \((\text{Ff}_{-Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS) \& \text{Ff}_{-Everint} <> 1\) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macobo. Country mother born in (other)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Don't Know</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please write in the other country
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MaCOBO

Modules
Module Familybackground_W7. Family Background module

 Universe
If (((Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new
entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. Mother ever lived in UK

Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options
1 Mother lived in UK
2 Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_W7. Family Background module

 Universe
If (((Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new
entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7

Natid. National identity

Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scottish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

This is the respondent's own definition of their nationality, regardless of legal nationality or citizenship

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - CODE ALL THAT APPLY
  - PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
  - Delete
  - Showcard

**Web Interview**

- **Help**
  - This is your own definition of your nationality, regardless of legal nationality or citizenship
  - Delete
  - Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask NatID

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If (Ff_Ivlolw} < 1 \text{ & Ff_Everint} < 1) \]\ // New entrant never interviewed

---

**Natido. National identity other specified**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other national identity is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Delete**
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask NatIDO

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If (Ff_Ivlolw} < 1 \text{ & Ff_Everint} < 1) \] // New entrant never interviewed

And \[ \text{If (NatID} = 97) \]\ // Other national identity

---

**Racel. Ethnic group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Text**
What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Any other Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other ethnic group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is your ethnic group? Select one only.

Help
This is your own definition of your ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask RACEL

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1 | 3) // Mode is face-to-face or Web

---

Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
As per Census 2011 test version

Text
What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask RACELO

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1 | 3) // Mode is face-to-face or Web
And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

---

Racelt. Ethnic group TI

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 White
2 Mixed
3 Asian or Asian British
4 Black or Black British
5 Chinese
6 Arab
97 or some other ethnic group?

Help
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Use
Ask RACELT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

Racelwt. White ethnic group TI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish
2 Irish
3 Gypsy or Irish Traveller
97 or some other white background?

Help
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Use
Ask RACELWT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group

Racelmt. Mixed ethnic group TI
Source
IHS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other mixed background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Use
Ask RACELMT

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group

Racelat.  Asian ethnic group TI

Source
IHS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other Asian background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Use
Ask RACELAT

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_W7. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 3) // Asian ethnic group
Racelbt.  *Black ethnic group TI*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Caribbean
2. African
97. or some other Black, African or Caribbean background?

**Help**
This is the respondent's own definition of their ethnic background, regardless of country of birth.

Use
Ask RACELBT

Modules
Module [Ethnicity and National Identity](#) module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 4) // Black ethnic group

Racelot.  *Other ethnic group (write-in) TI*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

**Text**
What ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN

Use
Ask RACELOT

Modules
Module [Ethnicity and National Identity](#) module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 97 | RacelWT = 97 | RacelMT = 97 | RacelAT = 97 | RacelBT = 97) // Other ethnic group

Module *Religion module*

Use
Use [Religion_W7](#)
Oprlg. Whether belong to a religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask OPRLG

Modules
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

Universe
If (Ff_Imlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBorn = 1 | ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.Racel > 1 | ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.Racelt > 1 | ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.Racelwt > 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBorn = 5)) // new entrant never interviewed AND is in the EM boost, GP comparison, new entrant in LDA household or the IEMB sample or resident in Northern Ireland or Ethnic group is not British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish or was not born in the UK

Oprlg0ni. Religion brought up in: NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
NISRA/CSU

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options
1 Catholic
2 Presbyterian
3 Church of Ireland
4 Methodist
5 Baptist
6 Free Presbyterian
7 Brethren
8 Protestant - not specified
9 Other Christian
10 Buddhist
11 Hindu
12 Jewish
13 Muslim
14 Sikh
96 No religion
97 Any other religion

Use
Ask OPRLG0NI

Modules
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
And If (\(O\)PR\(L\)G = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

**Nirel. Religion: NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**
1. Catholic
2. Presbyterian
3. Church of Ireland
4. Methodist
5. Baptist
6. Free Presbyterian
7. Brethren
8. Protestant - not specified
9. Other Christian
10. Buddhist
11. Hindu
12. Jewish
13. Muslim
14. Sikh
97. Any other religion

**Use**
Ask NIRel

**Modules**
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

---

**Nireloth. Religion (other): NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NIRelOth

**Modules**
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion
And If (NIRel = 97) // Other religion (NI)
Niact. Religion active: NI

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8         -9

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask NIAct

Modules
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Response option 17 should be placed between options 9 & 10

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options
1  No religion
2  Church of England/Anglican
3  Roman Catholic
4  Church of Scotland
5  Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6  Episcopalian
7  Methodist
8  Baptist
9  Congregational/United Reform/URC
10  The Church of Wales
11  Other Christian
12  Christian (no specific denomination)
13  Muslim/Islam
14  Hindu
15  Jewish
16  Sikh
17  Buddhist
97  Other

Use
Ask OPRLG0

Modules
Module Religion_W7. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion
Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Response option 17 should be placed between options 9 & 10

**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

- 2 Church of England/Anglican
- 3 Roman Catholic
- 4 Church of Scotland
- 5 Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
- 6 Episcopalian
- 7 Methodist
- 8 Baptist
- 9 Congregational/United Reform/URC
- 10 Other Christian
- 11 Christian (no specific denomination)
- 12 Muslim/Islam
- 13 Hindu
- 14 Jewish
- 15 Sikh
- 16 Buddhist
- 97 Other

**Use**
Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**
Module Religion_W7, Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

---

Module Harassment module

**Use**
Use Harassment_W7

---

Unsafe. Felt unsafe in public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the last 12 months, have you felt unsafe in any of these places? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the last 12 months, have you felt unsafe in any of these places? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options
1. At school
2. At college or university
3. At work
4. On public transport
5. At or around a bus or train station
6. In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7. In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafés or restaurants
8. At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9. In car parks
10. Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11. At home
96. SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97. Other places

Help
Please exclude incidents that happened outside the UK when answering.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Unsafeo. Felt unsafe: other places

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

DELETE

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Use

Ask UNSAFE

Modules

Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 |
INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant
and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other
foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Unsafe = 97) // Felt unsafe in 'other places'

---

Resunsafe. Reason for feeling unsafe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text

Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>Your health or disability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Please code "Your dress or appearance" if you believe you've been affected because of the way you look.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ResUnsafe

**Modules**
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

**In Loops**
\`loop foreach UNSAFE.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Unsafe = 1-11, 97) // Felt unsafe

**END LOOP**

## Avoidance. *Avoided public place*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you avoided going to or being in any of these places? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>College or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Public Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Car parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In the last 12 months, have you avoided going to or being in any of these places? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>College or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Public Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Car parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>No, have not avoided anywhere in last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Please exclude incidents that occurred outside the UK.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Avoidance

Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave

Avoidanceo. Avoided other places
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Avoidance = 97) // Avoided 'other places'

Resavoid. Reason for avoiding public place

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options
1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above
97. Other reason

Help
Please code "Your dress or appearance" if you believe you've been affected because of the way you look.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Insulted. Insulted or threatened in public

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 In car parks
10 Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11 At home
96 SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97 Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of these places? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options
1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
In car parks
Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
At home
No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
Other places

Help
Please exclude incidents that occurred outside the UK.

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Insulted

Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 |
INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant
and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other
foreign-born identified this wave

Insulted. Insulted: other places

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Use
Ask INSULTEDO

Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 |
INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant
and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other
foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Insulted = 97) // Insulted in 'other places'

Resinsulted. Reason insulted or threatened

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Please code "Your dress or appearance" if you believe you've been affected because of the way you look.

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResInsulted

**Modules**

Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module

**In Loops**

`foreach INSULTED.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) #EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Insulted = 1-11, 97) # Insulted or threatened

END LOOP

Attacked. Physically attacked in public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been physically attacked in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 In car parks
10 Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11 At home
96 SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97 Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been physically attacked in any of these places? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options

1 At school
2 At college or university
3 At work
4 On public transport
5 At or around a bus or train station
6 In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7 In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8 At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9 In car parks
10 Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11 At home
96 No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97 Other places

Help
Please exclude incidents that occurred outside the UK.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Use
Ask Attacked
Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave

Attacked.

Attacked: other places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
What other places?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask ATTACKED
Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Attacked = 97) // Attacked in 'other places'

Resattacked.

Reason attacked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Your sex
2 Your age
Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

Options

1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

Help
Please code "Your dress or appearance" if you believe you've been affected because of the way you look.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResAttacked

Modules
Module Harassment_W7. Harassment module
In Loops
^loop foreach ATTACKED.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing respondents and their co-resident sample members or any other foreign-born identified this wave
And If (Attacked = 1-11, 97) // Physically attacked

END LOOP

Module Social networks module

Use
Use Socialnetworks_W9

Simage. Proportion of friends with similar age
Now some questions about your friends.

What proportion of your friends are of a similar age as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. All similar
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or less than half?
5. Don't have any friends

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1. All similar
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or less than half?
5. SPONTANEOUS: Don't have any friends

Delete Showcard

Web Interview

Options

1. All similar
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or less than half?
5. Don't have any friends

Delete Showcard

Use
Ask SimAge

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

Simrace. Proportion of friends of same race

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
And what about ethnic group. What proportion of your friends are of the same ethnic group as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. All the same
2. More than half
### Simeduc. Proportion of friends with similar level of education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What proportion of your friends have a similar level of education as you?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All similar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>more than half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>about half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or less than half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Introducer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SimRace

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends

### Simjob. Proportion of friends who have a job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
What proportion of your friends have a job?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All similar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>more than half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>about half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or less than half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Introducer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SimEduc

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends
And what proportion of your friends are employed, either full or part-time, or are self-employed?

Options

1. All of them
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or less than half?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SimJob

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

Universe
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends

Siminc. Proportion of friends with similar income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
What proportion of your friends have similar incomes to you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. All similar
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or less than half?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SimInc

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

Universe
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends
Simarea. *Proportion of friends living in local area*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What proportion of your friends live in your local area?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All are in the local area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>more than half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>about half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>less than half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or none?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SimArea

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends

---

Simfam. *Proportion of friends who are also family members*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Some people consider family members as friends. What proportion of your friends are family members?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>All of them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>more than half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>about half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or, less than half?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Do not have any friends / consider family as friends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**
**Closenum. How many close friends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many close friends would you say you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter number

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Use
Ask CloseNum

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SimAge <> 5 | SimFam <> 5) // has friends OR family as friends

**Soft Check:** If (CloseNum > 10) // Reports having more than 10 close friends

**Socweb. Belong to social website**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY: "THIS MIGHT INCLUDE FOR BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL REASONS, DATING, OR JUST CHATTING OR INTERACTING WITH FRIENDS".

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Use
Ask SOCWEB

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module
**Netcht.** Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1-3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7 or more hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Netcht

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SOCWEB = 1) // Belongs to a social website

---

**Visfrnds.** Go out socially

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DfT

**Text**
Do you go out socially or visit friends when you feel like it?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VisFrnds

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

---

**Visfrndsy.** Why don't go out socially
What stops you from going out socially or visiting friends when you want to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Too busy / not enough time
2. Financial reasons
3. A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
4. No public transport available
5. Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
6. Can't access the public transport that is available
7. No access to a car as a driver or passenger
8. Nowhere to go in the area
9. No-one to go with
10. Attitudes of other people
11. Fear of crowds
12. Fear of crime
13. Anxiety / lack of confidence
14. Caring responsibilities
97. Other reasons

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask VisFrndsY

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_W9. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (Visfrnds = 2) // Does not visit friends

---

**Module Groups and Organisations module**

**Use**
Use Groupsandorganisations_W9

**Org. Member of one of listed organisations**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you currently a member of any of the kinds of organisations on this card?

**Showcard**
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ORG

Modules
Module Groupsandorganisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Orgm. Which organisations member of

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Do not allow code 96 to be entered

Text
Which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
Use same showcard as at ORG

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Political party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trade Unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Parents/School Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tenants/Residents’ Group or Neighbourhood Watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Religious group or church organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Voluntary services group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pensioners group/organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Scouts/Guides organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Professional organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other community or civic group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Social Club/Working men’s club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sports Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Women’s Group/Feminist Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other group or organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ORGM

Modules
Module Groupsandorganisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ORG = 1) // If member of any organisation

Orgmcawi. Member of one of listed organisations CAWI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently a member of any of these organisations? Please select all that apply.

Options
1. Political party
2. Trade Unions
3. Environmental group
4. Parents'/School Association
5. Tenants'/Residents’ Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6. Religious group or church organisation
7. Voluntary services group
8. Pensioners group/organisation
9. Scouts/Guides organisation
10. Professional organisation
11. Other community or civic group
12. Social Club/Working men's club
13. Sports Club
14. Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15. Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16. Other group or organisation
96. None of these

Use
Ask ORGCANI

Modules
Module Groups and Organisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is web

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
Use same showcard as at ORG

Options
1. Political party
2. Trade Unions
3. Environmental group
4. Parents'/School Association
5. Tenants'/Residents’ Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6. Religious group or church organisation
7. Voluntary services group
8. Pensioners group/organisation
9. Scouts/Guides organisation
10. Professional organisation
11. Other community or civic group
12. Social Club/Working men's club
### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Web Interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Political party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trade Unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Parents'/School Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Religious group or church organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Voluntary services group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pensioners group/organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Scouts/Guides organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Professional organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other community or civic group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Social Club/Working men's club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sports Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Women's Group/Feminist Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other group or organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

**Interviewer Instruction, Showcard**

**Modules**

*Module Groupsandorganisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module*

**Universe**

*If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Mode is face-to-face or web*

---

**Orgmt. Member of organisations NSC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

This question is for CATI only.

**Text**

I am going to read a list of types of organisations. For each, tell me whether you are a member of an organisation of that type.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH OPTION AND CODE

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Political party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trade Unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Parents'/School Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Religious group or church organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Voluntary services group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pensioners group/organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Scouts/Guides organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Professional organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other community or civic group
Social Club/Working men's club
Sports Club
Women’s Institute/Townswomen's Guild
Women’s Group/Feminist Organisation
Other group or organisation?

SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use
Ask ORGAT

Modules
Module Groupsandorganisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

Orgat. Active in organisations NSC

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS IP3

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
This question is for CATI only.

Text
Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH OPTION AND CODE

Options
1 Political party
2 Trade Unions
3 Environmental group
4 Parents'/School Association
5 Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6 Religious group or church organisation
7 Voluntary services group
8 Pensioners group/organisation
9 Scouts/Guides organisation
10 Professional organisation
11 Other community or civic group
12 Social Club/Working men's club
13 Sports Club
14 Women’s Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15 Women’s Group/Feminist Organisation
16 Other group or organisation?
96 SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use
Ask ORGAT

Modules
Module Groupsandorganisations_W9. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

Module Disability module

Use
Use Disability_W8
In the health.  

Health module intro

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source  
UKHLS

Text  
Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options  
1  Continue

Use  
Ask In the health

Modules  
Module Disability_W8. Disability module

---

Health.  
Long-standing illness or disability

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source  
FRS (adapted)

Text  
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Options  
1  Yes
2  No

Help  
This is the respondent's own definition of their disability status

Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Web Interview

Text  
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' we mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Help  
This is your own definition of your disability status

Use  
Ask Health

Modules  
Module Disability_W8. Disability module

---

Disdif.  
Type of impairment or disability

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source  
FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes  
Code 96 is exclusive

Text  
Even though you don't have any long-standing health problems, do \( \text{if HEALTH = 2} \) / Do \( \text{if HEALTH <> 2} \) you have any health problems or disabilities that mean you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction
Do you have any health problems or disabilities that mean you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life? Please select all of the answers that apply to you.

**Options**

1. Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2. Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3. Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4. Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5. Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6. Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7. Communication or speech problems
8. Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9. Recognising when you are in physical danger
10. Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11. Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12. Other health problem or disability
13. None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Do you have any health problems or disabilities that mean you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life? Please select all of the answers that apply to you.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DisDif

**Modules**
Module Disability_W8. Disability module

---

**Dissev. Severity of impairment or disability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
How much difficulty do you have with [DisDif]? Would you say...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

1. Some difficulty
2. A lot of difficulty
3. Unable to do this?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask DisSev

**Modules**
Module Disability_W8. Disability module

In Loops

*:loop for each illness or disability selected at DisDif

END LOOP

Module Health conditions module

Use

Use Healthconditions_W8

Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply. (if GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) / Please select all of the answers that apply to you. (if GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 9)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 Asthma
2 Arthritis
3 Congestive heart failure
4 Coronary heart disease
5 Angina
6 Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7 Stroke
8 Emphysema
9 Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10 Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11 Chronic bronchitis
12 Any kind of liver condition
13 Cancer or malignancy
14 Diabetes
15 Epilepsy
16 High blood pressure
17 Clinical depression
18 Multiple Sclerosis
19 H.I.V.
20 Other long standing/chronic condition, please specify
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Use Ask HCond
 Modules Module Healthconditions_W8. Health conditions module
 Universe If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

**Hcondo. Has other health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS
Text What other health conditions has a doctor or other health professional told you that you had?
Interviewer Instruction WRITE IN OTHER HEALTH CONDITION(S)
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
  Delete
  Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask HCondo
 Modules Module Healthconditions_W8. Health conditions module
 Universe If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
 And If (HCond = 18) // Has other health condition

**Hconds. Still have health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS/NHANES
Text Do you still have [HCond]?
Options
  1 Yes
  2 No

Use Ask HCondS
 Modules Module Healthconditions_W8. Health conditions module
 In Loops Loop for each health condition selected at HCond
 Universe If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
 And If (HCond = 1 Thru 17 | HCond = 19|20) // Has a diagnosed health condition
 And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack, stroke, multiple sclerosis or HIV
**Hconda. Age told had health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**

What age were you when you were first told you had a [if HCond = 6|7] [HCond]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

**Question Box Label**

AGE

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask HCondA

**Modules**

Module Healthconditions_W8. Health conditions module

**In Loops**

Loop for each health condition selected at HCond

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (HCond = 1 Thru 17 | HCond = 19|20) // Has a diagnosed health condition

**Hard Check**: If (HCondA > DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge) // Age when diagnosed cannot be greater than Resp's current age.

**Text**

The age you were diagnosed can't be greater than your current age.

**END LOOP**

---

**Module Health Service Use module**

**Use**

Use Healthserviceuse_W8

---

**Hl2gp. Visited GP in last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In the last 12 months, approximately how many times have you talked to, or visited a GP or family doctor about your own health? Please do not include any visits to a hospital.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One or two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Three to five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Six to ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More than ten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HL2GP

**Modules**
Module Healthserviceuse_W8. Health Service Use module

**HI2hop. Hosp or clinic out-patient last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And in the last 12 months, approximately how many times have you attended a hospital or clinic as an out-patient or day patient?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE VISITS TO ACCIDENT AND EMERGENCY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One or two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Three to five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Six to ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More than ten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
And in the last 12 months, approximately how many times have you attended a hospital or clinic as an out-patient or day patient? Please do not include any visits to accident and emergency.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask HL2HOP

**Modules**
Module Healthserviceuse_W8. Health Service Use module

---

**Hosp. Hosp or clinic in-patient last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE CHILDBIRTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer? Please include any stays for childbirth. [if DEMOGRAPHICS.Psex = 2]

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask HOSP

**Modules**
Module Healthserviceuse_W8. Health Service Use module

---
**Hospd.**  *In-patient number of days*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, in all, how many days have you spent in a hospital or clinic as an in-patient?

**Question Box Label**
Number of Days

**Use**
Ask HOSPD

**Modules**
Module Healthserviceuse_W8. Health Service Use module

**Universe**
If (HOSP = 1) // Has been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer

---

**Hospch.**  *In-patient childbirth*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was any of this for childbirth?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, all of it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, some of it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HOSPCH

**Modules**
Module Healthserviceuse_W8. Health Service Use module

**Universe**
If (HOSP = 1) // Has been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer
And if ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 45)) // Female and aged 16-44

---

**Module**  *Nutrition module*

**Use**
Use Nutrition_W7

---

**Breakfast.**  *Days eats breakfast*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
The next few questions are about your eating habits. How many days a week do you usually eat breakfast?
Us dairy. Usual type of dairy consumption

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
Can you tell me the type of milk that you usually use?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Whole milk
2 Semi-skimmed milk
3 Skimmed milk
4 Soya milk
5 Any other sort of milk
6 SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk

Us bread. Type of bread eats most frequently

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9
Source
Adapted from Whitehall

Text
What type of bread do you usually eat?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 White
2 Wholemeal
3 Granary or wholegrain
4 Other brown
5 Both brown and white
6 SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread
7 Other type of bread

Mixed Mode Alternatives

#Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Option 6 to appear on screen without SPONTANEOUS.

Text
What type of bread do you eat usually eat? Please select all the types of bread that you usually use eat.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

#Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask UsBread

Modules
Module Nutrition_W7. Nutrition module

**** Wkfruit. Days each week eat fruit

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a usual week do you eat fruit?

Interviewer Instruction
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 1 - 3 Days
3 4 - 6 Days
4 Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives

#Web Interview

Text
Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a usual week do you eat fruit? Please do not include fruit juice.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WkFruit

Modules
Module Nutrition_W7. Nutrition module

---

**Fruitamt. Amount of fruit eaten per day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
On the days when you eat fruit, how many portions (e.g. an apple, an orange, some grapes) do you eat?

**Question Box Label**
Portions

**Use**
Ask FruitAmt

**Modules**
Module Nutrition_W7. Nutrition module

**Universe**
If (WkFruit > 1) // If eats some fruit in a usual week

---

**Soft Check: If (FruitAmt > 15) // If more than 15 portions of fruit eaten per day**

**Text**
You said you usually eat [FruitAmt] servings of fruit per day. If that's correct, please continue. Otherwise, please correct your answer.

---

**Wkvege. Days each week eat vegetables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a usual week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 3 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 - 6 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Delete**
Showcard
Telephone Interviews

Text
Not counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a usual week do you eat vegetables?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WkVege

Modules
Module Nutrition_W7. Nutrition module

---

Vegeamt.  Amount of veg eaten per day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
On the days when you eat vegetables, how many portions (i.e. 3 heaped tablespoons) do you eat? Please do not include potatoes.

Question Box Label
Portions

Use
Ask VegeAmt

Modules
Module Nutrition_W7. Nutrition module

Universe
If (WkVege > 1) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week

Soft Check: If (VegeAmt > 15) // If more than 15 portions of veg eaten per day

Text
You said you usually eat [VegeAmt] servings of veg per day. If that's correct, please continue. Otherwise, please correct your answer.

Module Exercise module

Use
Use Exercise_W7

Introexer.  Exercise Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Text
I am going to ask you about the time you spent being physically active in the last 7 days. Please answer each question even if you do not consider yourself to be an active person.

Think about the activities you do at work, as part of your house and gardening, to get from place to place, and in your spare time for recreation, exercise or sport.

Options
1  Continue
We are interested in finding out about the kinds of physical activities that people do as part of their everyday lives. The questions will ask you about the time you spent being physically active in the last 7 days. Please answer each question even if you do not consider yourself to be an active person.

Please think about the activities you do at work, as part of your house and gardening, to get from place to place, and in your spare time for recreation, exercise or sport.

Now, think about all the vigorous activities which take hard physical effort that you did in the last 7 days. Vigorous activities make you breathe much harder than normal and may include heavy lifting, digging, aerobics, or fast bicycling. Think only about those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time.

During the last 7 days, on how many days did you do vigorous physical activities?

How much time did you usually spend doing vigorous physical activities on one of those days?

This is for physical activities done for at least 10 minutes at a time.
IF THE RESPONDENT CAN'T ANSWER BECAUSE THE PATTERN OF TIME SPENT VARIES WIDELY FROM DAY TO DAY, CODE AS 'DON'T KNOW'.

Question Box Label
Hours per day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How much time did you usually spend doing vigorous physical activities on one of those days?

This is for physical activities done for at least 10 minutes at a time.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask VDHRS

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (VDAY > 0) // R performed vigorous activities in last 7 days

**Vadmin. Usual minutes vigorous activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Question Box Label
Minutes per day

Use
Ask VDMIN

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (VDAY > 0) // R performed vigorous activities in last 7 days

Soft Check: If (VDHRS = 0 & VDMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes vigorous activity

Text
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Display Note
SCREEN START.

**Vwhrs. Weekly hours vigorous activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Text
How much time in total did you spend over the last 7 days doing vigorous physical activities?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES DONE FOR AT LEAST 10 MINUTES AT A TIME.

Question Box Label
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask VWHRS

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (VDAY > 0) // R performed vigorous activities in last 7 days
And If (VDHRS = DK & VDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of vigorous activity is not known

Soft Check: If (VWHRS > 16) // Hours of vigorous activity is over 16 hours

Text
You have said that you spent 17 hours or more over the past 7 days doing vigorous physical activity.

Vwmin. Weekly minutes vigorous activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Question Box Label
Minutes per week

Use
Ask VWMIN

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (VDAY > 0) // R performed vigorous activities in last 7 days
And If (VDHRS = DK & VDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of vigorous activity is not known

Soft Check: If (VWHRS = 0 & VWMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes vigorous activity

Text
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Mday. 7 days moderate activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Text
Now think about activities which take moderate physical effort that you did in the last 7 days. Moderate physical activities make you breathe somewhat harder than normal and may include carrying light loads, bicycling at a regular pace, or doubles tennis. Do not include walking. Again, think only about those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time.

During the last 7 days, on how many days did you do moderate physical activities?

Question Box Label
Think about all the moderate activities that you did in the last 7 days. Moderate activities refer to activities that take moderate physical effort and make you breathe somewhat harder than normal. Think only about those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time.

During the last 7 days, on how many days did you do moderate physical activities like carrying light loads, bicycling at a regular pace, or doubles tennis? Do not include walking.

**Mdhrs. Usual hours moderate activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IPAQ

**Scripting Notes**
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

**Text**
How much time did you usually spend doing moderate physical activities on one of those days?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF THE RESPONDENT CAN'T ANSWER BECAUSE THE PATTERN OF TIME SPENT VARIES WIDELY FROM DAY TO DAY, CODE AS 'DON'T KNOW'.

**Question Box Label**
Hours per day

**Use**
Ask MDHRS

**Modules**
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

---

**Mdmin. Usual minutes moderate activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IPAQ

**Scripting Notes**
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

**Question Box Label**
Minutes per day
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (MDAY > 0) // R performed moderate activities in last 7 days

Soft Check: If (MDHRS = 0 & MDMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes moderate activity

Text
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mwhrs. Weekly hours moderate activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Text
How much time in total did you spend over the last 7 days doing moderate physical activities?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES DONE FOR AT LEAST 10 MINUTES AT A TIME.

Question Box Label
Hours per week

Web Interview

Use
Ask MWHRS

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (MDAY > 0) // R performed moderate activities in last 7 days
And If (MDHRS = DK & MDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of moderate activity is not known

Soft Check: If (MWHRS > 16) // Hours of moderate activity is over 16 hours

Text
You have said that you spent 17 hours or more over the past 7 days doing moderate physical activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mwmin. Weekly minutes moderate activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Question Box Label
Minutes per week
Jse
Ask MWMIN

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (MDAY > 0) // R performed moderate activities in last 7 days
And If (MDHRS = DK & MDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of moderate activity is not known

Soft Check: If (MWHRS = 0 & MWMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes moderate activity

Text
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Wday. 7 days walking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Text
Now think about the time you spent walking in the last 7 days. This includes at work and at home, walking to travel from place to place, and any other walking that you might do solely for recreation, sport, exercise, or leisure.

During the last 7 days, on how many days did you walk for at least 10 minutes at a time?

Interviewer Instruction
THINK ONLY ABOUT THE WALKING DONE FOR AT LEAST 10 MINUTES AT A TIME

Question Box Label
Days per week

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Please display a radio button on-screen with a label 'No walking'.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask WDAY

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Wdhrs. Usual hours walking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Text
How much time did you usually spend walking on one of those days?

Interviewer Instruction
THINK ONLY ABOUT THE WALKING DONE FOR AT LEAST 10 MINUTES AT A TIME

IF THE RESPONDENT CAN'T ANSWER BECAUSE THE PATTERN OF TIME SPENT VARIES WIDELY FROM DAY TO DAY, CODE AS 'DON'T KNOW'.

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
How much time did you usually spend walking on one of those days?
Think only about the walking done for at least 10 minutes at a time.

**Wadmin.  Usual minutes walking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IPAQ

**Scripting Notes**
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

**Use**
Ask WDHRS

**Modules**
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

**Universe**
If (WDAY > 0) // R walked in last 7 days

**Soft Check:** If (WDHRS = 0 & WDMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes walking activity

**Text**
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END.

**Display Note**
SCREEN START.

**Wwwhrs.  Weekly hours walking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IPAQ

**Scripting Notes**
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

**Text**
How much time in total did you spend over the last 7 days walking?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THINK ONLY ABOUT THE WALKING DONE FOR AT LEAST 10 MINUTES AT A TIME

**Question Box Label**
Hours per week

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview
Web Interview

Text
How much time in total did you spend over the last 7 days walking?
Think only about the walking done for at least 10 minutes at a time.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask WWHRS

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (WDAY > 0) // R walked in last 7 days
And If (WDHRS = DK & WDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of walking is not known

Wwmin. Weekly minutes walking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IPAQ

Scripting Notes
Display text at 'Don't know' as 'Don't know / Not sure'

Question Box Label
Minutes per week

Use
Ask WWMIN

Modules
Module Exercise_W7. Exercise module

Universe
If (WDAY > 0) // R walked in last 7 days
And If (WDHRS = DK & WDMIN = DK) // Hours and minutes of walking is not known

Soft Check: If (WWHRS = 0 & WWMIN < 10) // Less than 10 minutes walking activity

Text
You've reported engaging in physical activity for less than 10 minutes. Please only count activity for 10 minutes or more.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Module Smoking module

Use
Use Smoking_W9

Smoker. Smoker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you smoke cigarettes?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES

Options
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Text
Do you smoke cigarettes? Please do not include electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes).
Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask Smoker
Modules
Module Smoking_W9. Smoking module

Ncigs.  Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?
Interviewer Instruction
IF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Scripting Notes
Please be sure to leave a single line space between the initial question text and the detailed instructions.
Text
Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?
If it varies, tell us the daily average over the last week. If it is less than 1 per day, please just enter 0.
Help
Please exclude any e-cigarettes that you may have used.

Use
Ask NCigs
Modules
Module Smoking_W9. Smoking module
Universe
If (Smoker = 1)  // If smokes cigarettes

Giveup.  Would like to give up smoking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HSE 2014
Text
Would you like to give up smoking altogether?
Options
1 Yes
2 No
Use
Ask GIVEUP
Modules
Module Smoking_W9. Smoking module
Universe
If (Smoker = 1) // If smokes cigarettes

---

Gvupreas. Main reason wanting to give up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HSE 2014

Text
What are your main reasons for wanting to give up?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Because of a health problem I have at present
2. Better for my health in general
3. To reduce the risk of getting smoking related illnesses
4. Because of the smoking ban in public places and at work
5. Family and friends want me to stop
6. Financial reasons (can't afford it)
7. Worried about the effect on my children
8. Worried about the effect on other family members
9. Something else

---

Ecigs1. Uses electronic cigarettes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you ever use electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes)?

Options
1. I have never used e-cigarettes

---

Use
Ask GVUPREAS

Modules
Module Smoking_W9. Smoking module

Universe
If (Smoker = 1) // If smokes cigarettes
And If (GIVEUP = 1) // If R wants to give up
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I have only tried using e-cigarettes once or twice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I used e-cigarettes regularly in the past, but I never use them now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I sometimes use e-cigarettes but less than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I use e-cigarettes at least once a month, but less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>I use e-cigarettes at least once a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask ECigs1*

**Modules**

*Module Smoking_W9. Smoking module*

---

**Module Social Care module**

**Use**

*Use Socialcare_Release_W9*

---

**Adla. Ability to: Manage stairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The next few questions are about tasks that some people may need help with and about help that you may have received in the last month. Please think only about help you need because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age.

For each task, I’d like you to tell me which option applies to you.

Do you usually manage to get up and down stairs or steps...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. On your own
2. Only with help from someone else
3. Or not at all?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

---

**Adlad. Ease of: Managing stairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

**Showcard**
### Adlb. Ability to: Get around house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you usually manage to get around the house (except for any stairs)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On your own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adlbd. Ease of: Getting around house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?
Options
1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Fairly difficult
4 Very difficult

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ADLBD

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLB = 1) // Can get around house independently

Adlc. Ability to: Get in/out of bed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you usually manage to get in and out of bed...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 On your own
2 Only with help from someone else
3 or Not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ADLC

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Adlcd. Ease of: Getting in/out of bed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard
TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask ADLCD

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLC = 1) // Can get in/out of bed independently

Adld. Ability to: Cut toenails

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you usually manage to cut your toenails...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On your own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask ADLD

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Adldd. Ease of: Cutting toenails

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard

TBC
Options

1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Fairly difficult
4 Very difficult

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ADLDD

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLD = 1) // Can cut toenails independently

Adle.  Ability to: Bath/shower

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you usually manage to bath, shower or wash all over...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1 On your own
2 Only with help from someone else
3 Or not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ADLE

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Adled.  Ease of: Bathing/showering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Fairly difficult
4 Very difficult

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ADLED

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLE = 1) // Can bath/shower independently

Adlf. Ability to: Walk down road

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you usually manage to go out of doors and walk down the road...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 On your own
2 Only with help from someone else
3 Or not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ADLF

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Adlfed. Ease of: Walking down road

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard
TBC
Adlg.  Ability to: Use toilet (including getting up and down)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Adapted from ELSA

Text
Do you manage to use the toilet, including getting up and down...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1  On your own
2  Only with help from someone else
3  Not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask ADLF

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLF = 1) // Can walk down road independently

Adlgd.  Ease of: Using toilet (including getting up and down)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard
TBC
### Adlh. Ability to: Eat (including cutting up food)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
Adapted from ELSA

**Text**  
Do you manage to eat, including cutting up food...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On your own</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Web Interview

**Use**  
Ask ADLG

**Modules**  
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**

If \(((HGGRID.dvage >= 65) \& (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3))\) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web  
And If (ADLG = 1) // Can use toilet independently

### Adlhd. Ease of: Eating (including cutting up food)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

**Showcard**  
TBC
### Adli.  
**Ability to: Wash face and hands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from ELSA

**Text**
Do you manage to wash your face and hands...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On your own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Use**
Ask ADLHD

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.\text{dvage}} \geq 65) \text{ and } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \text{ or } 3)) \quad \text{// Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web} \\
\text{And If } (\text{ADLH} = 1) \quad \text{// Can eat independently}
\]

---

### Adlid.  
**Ease of: Washing face and hands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

**Showcard**
TBC
Adljd.  
Ease of: Getting dressed and undressed

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very easy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ADLJ

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLI = 1) // Can wash hands and face independently

Adljd.  
Ability to: get dressed and undressed

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On your own</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Showcard

TBC
Options

1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Fairly difficult
4 Very difficult

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask ADLJD

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)  // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLJ = 1)  // Can get dressed and undressed independently

Adlk.  Ability to: Take the right amount of medicines at the right times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Adapted from ELSA

Text

Do you manage to take the right amount of medicine at the right times...

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE PRESCRIBED MEDICINES AND MEDICINES YOU CAN BUY OVER THE COUNTER
READ OUT

Options

1 On your own
2 Only with help from someone else
3 Or not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Adlkd.  Ease of: Taking the right amount of medicines at the right times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?
**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very easy</th>
<th>Fairly easy</th>
<th>Fairly difficult</th>
<th>Very difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

**Ask ADLKD**

**Modules**

*Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module*

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \& (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) \quad \text{// Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web}
\]

\[
\text{And If } (\text{ADLK} = 1) \quad \text{// Can take medicines independently}
\]

---

**Adll. Ability to: Do the shopping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from ELSA

**Text**

Do you manage to shop for food, including getting to the shops, choosing the items, carrying the items home and then unpacking and putting the items away...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On your own</th>
<th>Only with help from someone else</th>
<th>Or not at all?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

**Ask ADLL**

**Modules**

*Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module*

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \& (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) \quad \text{// Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web}
\]

---

**Adlld. Ease of: Doing the shopping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

**Showcard**

TBC
Options

1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Fairly difficult
4 Very difficult

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask ADLLD

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLL = 1) // Can do the shopping independently

Adlm. Ability to: Do housework or laundry

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Adapted from ELSA

Text

Do you manage to do routine housework or laundry...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1 On your own
2 Only with help from someone else
3 Or not at all?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask ADLM

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Adlmd. Ease of: Doing housework or laundry

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard

TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask ADLMD

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLM = 1) // Can do housework/laundry independently

Adln. Ability to: Do paperwork or pay bills

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

Adapted from ELSA

Text

Do you manage to do paperwork or paying bills...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On your own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Only with help from someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or not at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask ADLN

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

AdInd. Ease of: Doing paperwork or paying bills

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you find it very easy, fairly easy, fairly difficult or very difficult to do this on your own?

Showcard

TBC
In the last month, who has helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps {if \( ADLA = 2\mid 3 \)} / getting around the house (except for any stairs) / getting in and out of bed {if \( ADLB = 2\mid 3 \)} / bathing, showering or washing all over {if \( ADLC = 2\mid 3 \)} / eating, including cutting up food {if \( ADLD = 2\mid 3 \)} / using the toilet, including getting up and down {if \( ADLE = 2\mid 3 \)} / cutting your toenails {if \( ADLF = 2\mid 3 \)} / putting on shoes and socks {if \( ADLG = 2\mid 3 \)} / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks {if \( ADLH = 2\mid 3 \)} / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times {if \( ADLI = 2\mid 3 \)} / washing your face and hands {if \( ADLJ = 2\mid 3 \)} / {if \( ADLK = 2\mid 3 \)}?

INTERVIEWER: ADD IF NECESSARY: “Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age”

**Scripting Notes**

Please include a comma between each activity listed in the question text. QSL is not allowing me to do this but we want it in the script.

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the last month, who has helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps \( (\text{if } ADLA = 2\mid 3) \) / getting around the house (except for any stairs) \( (\text{if } ADLB = 2\mid 3) \) / getting in and out of bed \( (\text{if } ADLC = 2\mid 3) \) / bathing, showering or washing all over \( (\text{if } ADLD = 2\mid 3) \) / eating, including cutting up food \( (\text{if } ADLE = 2\mid 3) \) / using the toilet, including getting up and down \( (\text{if } ADLF = 2\mid 3) \) / cutting your toenails \( (\text{if } ADLG = 2\mid 3) \) / putting on shoes and socks \( (\text{if } ADLH = 2\mid 3) \) / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks \( (\text{if } ADLI = 2\mid 3) \) / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times \( (\text{if } ADLJ = 2\mid 3) \) / washing your face and hands \( (\text{if } ADLK = 2\mid 3) \) /

**INTERVIEWER: ADD IF NECESSARY: "Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age"**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Husband / Wife / Partner
2. Son (including stepson, adopted son or son-in-law)
3. Daughter (including stepdaughter, adopted daughter or daughter-in-law)
4. Grandchild (including great grandchildren)
5. Brother / Sister (including step/adopted/in-laws)
6. Niece / Nephew
7. Mother / Father (including mother-in-law/father-in-law)
8. Other family member
9. Friend
10. Neighbour
11. None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Use**

Ask ADLND

**Modules**

Module SocialCare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**

\( \text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.dvage } >= 65) \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType } = 1\mid 3)) \) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

And \( \text{If } (\text{ADLN} = 1) \) // Can do paperwork/pay bills independently

**Hlpinfa. Informal care providers: ADLs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**


**Scripting Notes**

Please include a comma between each activity listed in the question text. QSL is not allowing me to do this but we want it in the script.

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the last month, who has helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps \( (\text{if } ADLA = 2\mid 3) \) / getting around the house (except for any stairs) \( (\text{if } ADLB = 2\mid 3) \) / getting in and out of bed \( (\text{if } ADLC = 2\mid 3) \) / bathing, showering or washing all over \( (\text{if } ADLD = 2\mid 3) \) / eating, including cutting up food \( (\text{if } ADLE = 2\mid 3) \) / using the toilet, including getting up and down \( (\text{if } ADLF = 2\mid 3) \) / cutting your toenails \( (\text{if } ADLG = 2\mid 3) \) / putting on shoes and socks \( (\text{if } ADLH = 2\mid 3) \) / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks \( (\text{if } ADLI = 2\mid 3) \) / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times \( (\text{if } ADLJ = 2\mid 3) \) / washing your face and hands

INTERVIEWER: ADD IF NECESSARY: “Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age”

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Husband / Wife / Partner
2. Son (including stepson, adopted son or son-in-law)
3. Daughter (including stepdaughter, adopted daughter or daughter-in-law)
4. Grandchild (including great grandchildren)
5. Brother / Sister (including step/adopted/in-laws)
6. Niece / Nephew
7. Mother / Father (including mother-in-law/father-in-law)
8. Other family member
9. Friend
10. Neighbour
11. None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

In the last month, who has helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps \( (\text{if } ADLA = 2\mid 3) \) / getting around the house (except for any stairs) / getting in and out of bed / bathing, showering or washing all over / eating, including cutting up food / using the toilet, including getting up and down / cutting your toenails / putting on shoes and socks / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times / washing your face and hands /
toilet, including getting up and down / eating, including cutting up food / washing your face and hands / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times?

Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age. Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HlpInfA
Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((ADLA = 2|3) OR (ADLB = 2|3) OR (ADLC = 2|3) OR (ADLD = 2|3) OR (ADLE = 2|3) OR (ADLG = 2|3) OR (ADLH = 2|3) OR (ADLI = 2|3) OR (ADLJ = 2|3) OR (ADLK = 2|3)) // Needs help with basic activities of daily living

Hinfano. Informal care providers - PNO if resident: ADLs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
You've told me that your [HlpInfA] helped you. Can we just check, does he/she live here with you? If so, who is it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSON HELPED, ANSWER IN RELATION TO THE PERSON THAT HELPED MOST OFTEN.

Options

0 Not resident here
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
You've told me that your [HlpInfA] helped you. Can we just check, does he/she live here with you? If so, who is it?

If you had more than one of these people helping you, please answer about the person that helped most often.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HInfANO

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

In Loops
foreach person selected at HlpInfA
Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((ADLA = 2|3) OR (ADLB = 2|3) OR (ADLC = 2|3) OR (ADLD = 2|3) OR (ADLE = 2|3) OR (ADLG = 2|3) OR (ADLH = 2|3) OR (ADLI = 2|3) OR (ADLJ = 2|3)) // Needs help with basic activities of daily living
And If (HlpInfA = 1 Thru 9) // Care provided by husband, wife, partner, son, daughter, grandchild, brother, sister, niece, nephew, mother, father, other family member or friend

END LOOP

Hlpforma. Formal care providers: ADLs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And, which of these people helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps if ADLA = 2|3) / getting around the house (except for any stairs) if ADLB = 2|3) / getting in and out of bed if ADLC = 2|3) / cutting your toenails if ADLD = 2|3) / bathing, showering or washing all over if ADLE = 2|3) / using the toilet, including getting up and down if ADLG = 2|3) / eating, including cutting up food if ADLH = 2|3) / washing your face and hands if ADLI = 2|3) / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks if ADLJ = 2|3) / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times if ADLK = 2|3), in the last month?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Home care worker / Home help / Personal Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Occupational Therapist / Physiotherapist / Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Voluntary helper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Warden / Sheltered housing manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cleaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Council's handyman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And, which of these people helped you with personal things around the home including getting up and down stairs or steps if ADLA = 2|3) / getting around the house (except for any stairs) if ADLB = 2|3) / getting in and out of bed if ADLC = 2|3) / cutting your toenails if ADLD = 2|3) / bathing, showering or washing all over if ADLE = 2|3) / using the toilet, including getting up and down if ADLG = 2|3) / eating, including cutting up food if ADLH = 2|3) / washing your face and hands if ADLI = 2|3) / dressing and undressing, including putting on shoes and socks if ADLJ = 2|3) / taking the right amount of medicine at the right times if ADLK = 2|3), in the last month?

Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HlpFormA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((ADLA = 2|3) OR (ADLB = 2|3) OR (ADLC = 2|3) OR (ADLD = 2|3) OR (ADLE = 2|3) OR (ADLG = 2|3) OR (ADLH = 2|3) OR (ADLI = 2|3) OR (ADLJ = 2|3) OR (ADLK = 2|3)) // Needs help with basic activities of daily living
Informal care providers: IADLs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last month, who has helped you to go outdoors and walk down the road if ADLF = 2|3 | shop for food, including getting to the shops, choosing items and unpacking them if ADLL = 2|3 | to do routine housework if ADLM = 2|3 | to do paperwork or pay bills if ADLN = 2|3 |

INTERVIEWER: ADD IF NECESSARY: "Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age".

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Husband / Wife / Partner
2 Son (including stepson, adopted son or son-in-law)
3 Daughter (including stepdaughter, adopted daughter or daughter-in-law)
4 Grandchild (including great grandchildren)
5 Brother / Sister (including step/adopted/in-laws)
6 Niece / Nephew
7 Mother / Father (including mother-in-law/father-in-law)
8 Other family member
9 Friend
10 Neighbour
96 None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In the last month, who has helped you to go outdoors and walk down the road if ADLF = 2|3 | shop for food, including getting to the shops, choosing items and unpacking them if ADLL = 2|3 | to do routine housework if ADLM = 2|3 | to do paperwork or pay bills if ADLN = 2|3 |

Please only think about help received because of long-term physical or mental ill-health, disability or problems relating to old age. Please select all that apply.

Use
Ask HlpInfB

Modules
Module SocialCare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((ADLF = 2|3) OR (ADLL = 2|3) OR (ADLM = 2|3) OR (ADLN = 2|3)) // Needs help with instrumental activities of daily living

Informal care providers - PNO if resident: IADLs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You've told me that your \[HlpInfB\] helped you. Can I just check, does he/she live here with you? If so, who is it?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**IF MORE THAN ONE PERSON HELPED, ANSWER IN RELATION TO THE PERSON THAT HELPED MOST OFTEN.**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Not resident here</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text

You've told me that your \[HlpInfB\] helped you. Can I just check, does he/she live here with you? If so, who is it?

If you had more than one of these people helping you, please answer about the person that helped most often.

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use

Ask HInfBNO

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

In Loops

\`
foreach person selected at HlpInfB
\`

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((ADLF = 2|3) OR (ADLL = 2|3) OR (ADLM = 2|3) OR (ADLN = 2|3)) // Needs help with instrumental activities of daily living
And If (HlpInfB = 1 Thru 9) // Care provided by husband, wife, partner, son, daughter, grandchild, brother, sister, niece, nephew, mother, father, other family member or friend

**END LOOP**

---

**Hlpformb. Formal care providers: IADLs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**


**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And, which of these people helped you to go outdoors and walk down the road \(if ADLF = 2|3\) / shop for food, including getting to the shops, choosing items, carrying items home and unpacking them \(if ADLL = 2|3\) / to do routine housework \(if ADLM = 2|3\) / to do paperwork or pay bills \(if ADLN = 2|3\), in the last month?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Home care worker / Home help / Personal Assistant
2. A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team
3. Occupational Therapist / Physiotherapist / Nurse
4. Voluntary helper
5. Warden / Sheltered housing manager
6. Cleaner
7. Council’s handyman
8. Other
9. None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And, which of these people helped you to go outdoors and walk down the road / shop for food, including getting to the shops, choosing items, carrying items home and unpacking them / to do routine housework / to do paperwork or pay bills in the last month?

Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HlpFormB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (ADLF = 2|3) OR (ADLL = 2|3) OR (ADLM = 2|3) OR (ADLN = 2|3)) // Needs help with instrumental activities of daily living

Helpcode. Carer identifier for looped questions

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Textfills for HelpHours/HelpHoursB are as follows:
1. your husband, wife, or partner
2. your son
3. your daughter
4. your grandchild
5. your brother or sister
6. your niece or nephew
7. your mother or father
8. your other family member
9. your friend
10. your neighbour
11. the home care worker, home help or personal assistant
12. the member of the reablement, or intermediate care staff team
13. the occupational therapist, physiotherapist, or nurse
14. the voluntary helper
15. the warden or sheltered housing manager
16. the cleaner
17. the council’s handyman
18. the other help you receive

Use
If (HlpInfA = 1|HlpInfB = 1) Compute HelpCode = 1;
Else If (HlpInfA = 2|HlpInfB = 2) Compute HelpCode = 2;
Else If (HlpInfA = 3|HlpInfB = 3) Compute HelpCode = 3;
Else If (HlpInfA = 4|HlpInfB = 4) Compute HelpCode = 4;
Else If (HlpInfA = 5 | HlpInfB = 5) Compute HelpCode = 5;
Else If (HlpInfA = 6 | HlpInfB = 6) Compute HelpCode = 6;
Else If (HlpInfA = 7 | HlpInfB = 7) Compute HelpCode = 7;
Else If (HlpInfA = 8 | HlpInfB = 8) Compute HelpCode = 8;
Else If (HlpInfA = 9 | HlpInfB = 9) Compute HelpCode = 9;
Else If (HlpInfA = 10 | HlpInfB = 10) Compute HelpCode = 10;
Else If (HlpFormA = 1 | HlpFormB = 1) Compute HelpCode = 11;
Else If (HlpFormA = 2 | HlpFormB = 2) Compute HelpCode = 12;
Else If (HlpFormA = 3 | HlpFormB = 3) Compute HelpCode = 13;
Else If (HlpFormA = 4 | HlpFormB = 4) Compute HelpCode = 14;
Else If (HlpFormA = 5 | HlpFormB = 5) Compute HelpCode = 15;
Else If (HlpFormA = 6 | HlpFormB = 6) Compute HelpCode = 16;
Else If (HlpFormA = 7 | HlpFormB = 7) Compute HelpCode = 17;
Else If (HlpFormA = 97 | HlpFormB = 97) Compute HelpCode = 18;

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

In Loops
^loop foreach carer that provides help

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

Text
Thinking about [HelpCode], in the last week, how many hours have they helped you in person with these kinds of tasks?
Please only think about the hours they were helping you with these kinds of tasks and not about the time they were around the house or there to help if you needed it. {if HelpCode = 1 thru 10} / If home care worker/personal assistant/other care staff 'lives in'/'sleeps in', INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty. {if HelpCode = 11}

INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: "Not help over the phone or by internet or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent."

Interviewer Instruction
ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, E.G. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 HOURS'. IF TWO PEOPLE HELP AT THE SAME TIME, CODE DOUBLE THE HOURS.

Options

| 1 | No help in the last week |
| 2 | Less than one hour |
| 3 | 1 - 4 hours |
| 4 | 5 - 9 hours |
| 5 | 10 - 19 hours |
| 6 | 20 - 34 hours |
| 7 | 35 - 49 hours |
| 8 | 50 - 99 hours |
| 9 | 100 hours or more |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Thinking about [HelpCode], in the last week, how many hours have they helped you in person with these kinds of tasks?
Please only think about the hours they were helping you with these kinds of tasks and not about the time they were around the house or there to help if you needed it. {if HelpCode = 1 thru 10} / If home care worker/personal assistant/other care staff 'lives in'/'sleeps in', INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty. {if HelpCode = 11}

If you have two people helping you at the same time, please count the hours provided by each of them separately.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask HelpHours
In Loops

`\$loop foreach carer that provides help`

**Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
```

---

**Helphoursb. Number of hours help/care provided: approximate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**


**Text**

Can you tell me whether in the last week [HelpCode] helped you in person with these tasks for...

**Interviewer Instruction**

*READ OUT*

**Options**

| 1 | Less than 20 hours |
| 2 | 20 - 34 hours      |
| 3 | or for 35 hours or more? |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

**Use**

Ask HelpHoursB

---

**Whodeal. Formal care: who deals with care payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**


**Text**

Now a few questions about paying for the care you receive. Do you usually deal with paying for your care or does a family member or friend manage this for you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE. PROBE IF NECESSARY.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent deals with this all him/herself |
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Options

1  I deal with this all myself
2  I know about some of it but not all
3  I do not deal with this at all

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask WhoDeal

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9, Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18) | (HHGrid.Region = 1 & HelpCode = 1 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers OR Lives in England and Help/care provided by formal/informal carers

Havedp.  Formal care: how payments managed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  2  -8  -9

Source

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
The showcard should contain the following text:

Direct Payments where the council gives you a payment to meet some or all of your social care needs. You can then choose how to spend the money. This should not be confused with benefits such as your state pension or Attendance Allowance paid directly into a bank account.

You tell the council how to spend the money
You let the council decide how to spend the money
None of these

Help
Only include payments for social care. Do not include other payments, for example from a pension or from benefits such as Attendance Allowance.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
If respondent selects only one answer, before moving to the next item, use a pop-up window with “You have selected [ANSWER], do any of the others also apply? If so, please amend your answer.”

Text
Here are some of the different ways Local Authorities, councils, or social services arrange payment for people's care.
Direct Payments where the council gives you a payment to meet some or all of your social care needs. You can then choose how to spend the money. This should not be confused with benefits such as your state pension or Attendance Allowance paid directly into a bank account.

Which of these applies to care you receive? Please select all that apply.

Options

1. Direct Payments where you get the money to spend on the support you choose
4. You tell the council how to spend the money
5. You let the council decide how to spend the money
96. None of these

Source
How was the help from [HelpCode] arranged?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arranged without involvement from the local authority, council or social service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Local authority, council or social services arranged this help for me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Local authority, council or social services told me about the help but I arranged it myself or my family arranged it for me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask LAHelp

**Modules**

*Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module*

**In Loops**

```
loop foreach formal care provider (HelpCode = 11 thru 18)
```

**Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
END LOOP
```

**Scpayrea. Formal care payments first priority**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

SCPayReA and SCPayReB constitute flags to indicate the type of care arrangement about which payment of care questions will be asked. There are two sets of payment for care questions to reflect that payment information will only be obtained about two types of arrangements. The care arrangements to be queried will be prioritised as follows:

First priority is whether the respondent receives formal care arranged by a local authority/council/etc... (any HelpCode11 - HelpCode18 where LAHelp = 2|3), SCPayReA (but never SCPayReB) should be coded 1 and the full set of care providers thus arranged should be queried at the same time in items AnyPayA through LAFreqA with a textfill that lists the entire set thus arranged.

Second priority is home care worker/home help/ personal assistant NOT arranged via local authority/council/etc... (HelpCode11 & LAHelp = 1), SCPayReA, or SCPayReB if SCPayReA = 1, should be coded 2 and items AnyPayA through LAPayA plus DPPayA to NoPayA, OR AnyPayB through LAPayB plus DPPayB to NoPayB should be asked with text fill specific to that type of care.

Final priority, any other formal care not arranged by local authority/council/etc... (HelpCode12-HelpCode18 where LAHelp = 1), SCPayReA, or SCPayReB if SCPayReA = 1 | 2, should be coded 3 and items AnyPayA through LAPayA plus DPPayA to NoPayA, OR AnyPayB through LAPayB plus DPPayB to NoPayB should be asked with a text fill that lists the entire set of care providers thus arranged.

No qualifying care providers, SCPayReA or SCPayReB should be coded 4.

The "B" set of questions are only asked if they need to be, whereas the "A" set of questions are always asked, unless there are no qualifying care providers at all.

**Use**

```
Else If (HelpCode11 & LAHelp = 1) Compute SCPayReA = 2;
Else If (Any HelpCode12-HelpCode18 Where LAHelp = 1) Compute SCPayReA = 3;
Else If (No Qualifying Care Providers) Compute SCPayReA = 4;
```

**Modules**

*Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module*

**Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
```
Scpayreb. **Formal care payments second priority**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
If \( \text{HelpCode}11 \land \text{LAHelp} = 1 \land \text{SCPayReA} = 1 \) Compute \( \text{SCPayReB} = 2 \);
Else If \( (\text{Any HelpCode}12-\text{HelpCode}18 \text{ Where LAHelp} = 1) \land (\text{SCPayReA} = 1 \lor 12) \) Compute \( \text{SCPayReB} = 3 \);
Else If (No Qualifying Care Providers) Compute \( \text{SCPayReB} = 4 \);

**Modules**
Module SocialCare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**
If \((\text{HHGRID}.dVage >= 65) \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES}.ModeType = 1 \lor 3)\)  // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid}.Region = (2 | 3 | 4) \& \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\)  // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers

Scpaycodea. **Formal care payments textfill: A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Textfill for use at payment questions A (AnyPayA through to NoPayA).
Where there is only one formal care provider, the textfill should consist of that single formal care provider (codes 11 to 18 from HelpCode).
Where there is more than one formal care provider, the textfill should consist of all the applicable formal care providers, separated by commas or ‘and’ as appropriate.

Textfills as follows:
11 the home care worker, home help or personal assistant
12 the member of the reablement or intermediate care staff team
13 the occupational therapist, physiotherapist or nurse
14 the voluntary helper
15 the warden or sheltered housing manager
16 the cleaner
17 the council’s handyman
18 the other help you receive

**Use**
Ask SCPayCodeA

**Modules**
Module SocialCare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**
If \((\text{HHGRID}.dVage >= 65) \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES}.ModeType = 1 \lor 3)\)  // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid}.Region = (2 | 3 | 4) \& \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\)  // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers

Scpaycodeb. **Formal care payments textfill: B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Textfill for use at payment questions B (AnyPayB through to NoPayB).
Where there is only one formal care provider, the textfill should consist of that single formal care provider (codes 11 to 18 from HelpCode).
Where there is more than one formal care provider, the textfill should consist of all the applicable formal care providers, separated by commas or ‘and’ as appropriate.
Text fills as follows:
11 the home care worker, home help or personal assistant
12 the member of the reablement or intermediate care staff team
13 the occupational therapist, physiotherapist or nurse
14 the voluntary helper
15 the warden or sheltered housing manager
16 the cleaner
17 the council's handyman
18 the other help you receive

Use
Ask SCPayCodeB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) \& (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1\|3)\) 
// Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((HHGrid.Region = (2\|3\|4) \& HelpCode = (11 Thru 18))\) 
// Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers

**Anypaya.  Respondent paid towards care: A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

**Text**
Do you or your spouse, if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1/ or your partner, if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1 pay or give any money for the help given by [SCPayCodeA]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AnyPayA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) \& (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1\|3)\) 
// Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((HHGrid.Region = (2\|3\|4) \& HelpCode = (11 Thru 18))\) 
// Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If \((SCPayReA = 1\|2\|3)\) 
// One or more qualifying care providers

**Payamta.  Amount respondent paid towards care: A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

**Text**
How much money do you or your spouse, if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1/ or your partner if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1 pay for the help given by [SCPayCodeA]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PayAmtA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (HHGRID.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReA = 1|2|3) // One or more qualifying care providers
And If (AnyPayA = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care

Payfreqa. Payment period (care payments): A

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Text
And, what period did that cover?

Options
1 Per hour
2 Per visit
3 Per day
4 Per week
5 Per fortnight
6 Per four weeks
7 Per calendar month
8 Per year

Use
Ask PayFreqA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If (HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If (HHGRID.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReA = 1|2|3) // One or more qualifying care providers
And If (AnyPayA = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care
And If (PayAmtA <> DK|REF) // Amount respondent paid towards care is not Don't Know or Refused

Allcosta. Proportion of care cost covered by respondent’s payment: A

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
and-training/our-events/events/launch-of-new-survey-question-module/social-care-questions-for-over-65s (accessed 03/04/2013)

**Text**
Does this payment cover all the cost of this help or some of the cost of this help?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
The payment for [SCPayCodeA]

**Use**
Ask AllCostA

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGRID.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReA = 1|2|3) // One or more qualifying care providers
And If (AnyPayA = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care

## Howpaya. *Source of respondent's payment for care: A*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should have the following text above the response options: "I use money from:"

**Text**
How do you usually pay or give money for the care provided by [SCPayCodeA] for helping you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>My own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>My Direct Payment or Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority, Council or Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From another source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How do you usually pay or give money for the care provided by [SCPayCodeA] for helping you? Please select all the answers that apply to you.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Use own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use Direct Payment or Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority, Council or Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Use money from another source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask HowPayA

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReA = 1|2|3) // One or more qualifying care providers
And If (AnyPayA = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care

### Addpaya. Other payment providers for care: A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
And in addition to what you pay, as if AnyPayA = 1! As if AnyPayA = 2|DK|REF far as you are aware does anyone else or any organisations pay or give money to [SCPayCodeA] for the care you receive - for example the council or a family member? Please do not count any benefits such as Carers Allowance or Attendance Allowance.

**Options**
1. Yes, the council, local authority, or social services
2. Yes, a family member with their own money
3. Yes, other
4. No, nobody else pays

**Use**
Ask AddPayA

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReA = 1|2|3) // One or more qualifying care providers

### Lapaya. Other payment providers method of payment: A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
And does the local authority, council or social services pay [SCPayCodeA] directly or is it through your Direct Payment or a Personal Budget?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
1. Social services or council pay directly
2. Paid through Direct Payments, or Personal or Individual Budgets

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
And does the local authority, council or social services pay [SCPayCodeA] directly or is it through your Direct Payment or a Personal Budget? Please select all that apply to you

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction
**Laamta. Amount paid via direct payment to care provider: A**

### Source

### Text
How much money is \[\text{SPayCodeA}\] paid from the direct payment or personal budget for helping you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Lafreqa. Payment period (amount paid via direct payment to care provider): A**

### Source

### Text
And what period did that cover?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Per visit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Per day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Per fortnight
6 Per four weeks
7 Per calendar month
8 Per year

Use
Ask LAFreqA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \land (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \lor 3)\) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid.Region} = (2 \lor 3 \lor 4) \land \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If \((\text{SCPayReA} = 1) \land (\text{LAPayA} = 2 \lor \text{HowPayA} = 2)\) // Payment priority group 1 and Local Authority pays any money through a direct payment or personal budget
And If \((\text{LAAmtA} \neq \text{DK} \lor \text{REF})\) // Amount given

Dppaya. Direct payment amount: A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
How much money is \([\text{SCPayCodeA}]\) paid from the direct payment or personal budget for helping you?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask DPPayA

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \land (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \lor 3)\) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid.Region} = (2 \lor 3 \lor 4) \land \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If \((\text{SCPayReA} = 2 \lor 3) \land (\text{LAPayA} = 2 \lor \text{HowPayA} = 2)\) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3 and uses Direct Payment/Personal Budget to pay for care

Dpfreqa. Payment period (direct payment amount): A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
What period did that cover?

Options

1. Per hour
2. Per visit
3. Per day
4. Per week
5. Per fortnight
6. Per four weeks
7. Per calendar month
8. Per year

Use

Ask DPFreqA

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If ((SCPayReA = 2|3) & (LAPayA = 2 | HowPayA = 2)) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3 and uses Direct Payment/Personal Budget to pay for care
And If (DPPayA <> DK|REF) // Amount given

Nopaya. Why no payment made for care: A

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source


Text

You have told me that no payment was made for [SCPayCodeA] helping you. Why was this?

Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE. PROBE IF NECESSARY.

Options

1. They provided their help for free/there is no charge for the service
2. Sometimes I give them money or gifts for the help they give me
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask NoPayA

Modules

Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe

If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If ((SCPayReA = 1|2|3) & (AnyPayA = 2 & AddPayA = 4)) // One or more qualifying care providers and respondent does not pay towards care and nobody else pays towards care

Anypayb. Respondent paid towards care: B

Do you or your spouse {if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1} / or your partner {if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1} pay or give any money for the help given by [SCPayCodeB]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Source

Text
How much money do you or your spouse [if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1] / or your partner [if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1] pay for the help given by [SCPayCodeB]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PayAmtB

Source

Text
How much money do you or your spouse [if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1] / or your partner [if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1] pay for the help given by [SCPayCodeB]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

Use
Ask PayFreqB

Source

Text
How much money do you or your spouse [if HHGRID.LiveSp = 1] / or your partner [if HHGRID.LiveWith = 1] pay for the help given by [SCPayCodeB]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

Text
And, what period did that cover?

Options
1. Per hour
2. Per visit
3. Per day
4. Per week
5. Per fortnight
6. Per four weeks
7. Per calendar month
8. Per year

Use
Ask PayFreqB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (AnyPayB = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care
And If (PayAmtB <> DK|REF) // Amount respondent paid towards care is not Don’t Know or Refused

Allcostb. Proportion of care cost covered by respondent’s payment: B

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

Text
Does this payment cover all the cost of this help or some of the cost of this help?

Options
1. All
2. Some

Help
The payment for [SCPayCodeB].

Use
Ask AllCostB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (AnyPayB = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care
Howpayb.  Source of respondent’s payment for care: B

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Scripting Notes
Showcard should have the following text above the response options: "I use money from:"

Text
How do you usually pay or give money for the care provided by [SCPayCodeB] for helping you?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 My own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance)
2 My Direct Payment or Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority, council, or social services
3 From another source

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
How do you usually pay or give money for the care provided by [SCPayCodeB] for helping you? Please select all the answers that apply to you.

Options
1 Use own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance)
2 Use Direct Payment or Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority, Council or Social Services
3 Use money from another source

Use
Ask HowPayB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (AnyPayB = 1) // Respondent or partner pays something towards local authority care

Addpayb.  Other payment providers for care: B

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Text
And in addition to what you pay, as (if AnyPayB = 1) / As (if AnyPayB = 2)(DK(REF)) far as you are aware does anyone else or any organisations pay or give money to [SCPayCodeB] for the care you receive - for example the council or a family member? Please do not count any benefits such as Carers Allowance or Attendance Allowance.

Options
1 Yes, the council, local authority, or social services
Use
Ask AddPayB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \& \ (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1|3)\) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid.Region} = (2|3|4) \& \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If \((\text{SCPayReB} = 2|3)\) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3

Lapayb. Other payment providers method of payment: B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
And does the local authority, council or social services pay \([\text{SCPayCodeB}]\) directly or is it through your Direct Payment or a Personal Budget?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Social services or council pay directly
2 Paid through Direct Payments, or Personal or Individual Budgets

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
And does the local authority, council or social services pay \([\text{SCPayCodeB}]\) directly or is it through your Direct Payment or a Personal Budget? Please select all that apply to you.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LAPayB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If \((\text{HHGRID.dvage} \geq 65) \& \ (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1|3)\) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If \((\text{HHGrid.Region} = (2|3|4) \& \text{HelpCode} = (11 \text{ Thru 18})\) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If \((\text{SCPayReB} = 2|3)\) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If \((\text{AddPayB} = 1)\) // Local Authority pays

Dppayb. Direct payment amount: B

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 8 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
How much money is \[SPayCodeB\] paid from the direct payment or personal budget for helping you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD AMOUNT GIVEN BY RESPONDENT (POUNDS AND PENCE) ON THIS SCREEN. ENTER REFERENCE PERIOD FOR PAYMENT ON NEXT SCREEN.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use
Ask DPPayB

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**

If ((HGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (LAPayB = 2 | HowPayB = 2) // Uses Direct Payment/Personal Budget to pay for care

---

**Dpfreqb. Payment period (direct payment amount): B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
What period did that cover?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Per visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Per day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Per four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Per calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Per year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DPFreqB

**Modules**
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

**Universe**

If ((HGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (LAPayB = 2 | HowPayB = 2) // Uses Direct Payment/Personal Budget to pay for care
And If (DPPayB <> DK|REF) // Amount given
Nopayb.  Why no payment for care: B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
You have told me that no payment was made for [SCPayCodeB] helping you. Why was this?

Interviewer Instruction
UNPROMTED RESPONSE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask NoPayB

Modules
Module Socialcare_Release_W9. Social Care module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.dvage >= 65) & (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|3)) // Aged 65 or over and mode is face-to-face or web
And If ((HHGrid.Region = (2|3|4) & HelpCode = (11 Thru 18)) // Lives in Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland and help/care provided by formal carers
And If (SCPayReB = 2|3) // Payment priority groups 2 or 3
And If (AnyPayB = 2 & AddPayB = 4) // Respondent does not pay towards care and nobody else pays towards care

Module  Caring module

Use
Use Caring_W8

Aidhh.  Cares for handicapped/other in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative, husband, wife or friend etc)?

Options
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No  |

Help
Occasionally a person may not think of the care they provide as special because they either may have been looking after this person for a long time or because they view it as a natural obligation to look after a close relative, or because they think it normal to provide special care for the elderly. In some cases you may already know of someone in the household who is infirm or disabled. If you have reason to believe that someone within the household is receiving regular care because of age, infirmity or disability but this is not reported by the respondent you should ask 'And what about (NAME OF PERSON)? Do you look after them at all?' If the respondent does not agree, code answer given.
Occasionally a person may not think of the care they provide as special because they either may have been looking after this person for a long time or because they view it as a natural obligation to look after a close relative, or because they think it normal to provide special care for the elderly. However, this type of caring should be included here.

**Use**

Ask AidHH

**Modules**

Module Caring_W8. Caring module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \left( (\text{HHGRID.HHSIZE} - \text{Number Of Absent Hhold Members}) > 1 \right) \text{ // More than one person in the household}
\]

**Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**

Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1}\]
2. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2}\]
3. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3}\]
4. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4}\]
5. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5}\]
6. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6}\]
7. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7}\]
8. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8}\]
9. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9}\]
10. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10}\]
11. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11}\]
12. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12}\]
13. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13}\]
14. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14}\]
15. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15}\]
16. \[\text{hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16}\]

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Please select all the people for whom you provide care.

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask AidHUA

**Modules**

Module Caring_W8. Caring module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \left( (\text{HHGRID.HHSIZE} - \text{Number Of Absent Hhold Members}) > 1 \right) \text{ // More than one person in the household}
\]

\[
\text{And If } (\text{AidHH} = 1) \text{ // Cares for someone in the household}
\]
Aidxhh. Non-residents cared for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Help
Exclude any care given in the course of employment (e.g. by social worker or home help) but include if they provide care unpaid outside working hours. Exclude work in drop-in centres, luncheon clubs or meals on wheels. Include any service provided including visiting, sitting with them, keeping company, taking out, checking whether or not they are alright, helping with bills etc, as well as help with housework, cooking and personal care (e.g. washing or dressing). Include only one-to-one caring so that if, for instance, someone helps with meals-on-wheels or driving people to hospital this, in itself, does not count since they may be seeing different people each day. If, on the other hand they are paired off with one specific elderly/disabled person, this would count. Include here cases where person cared for is in the same building as respondent but lives separately (e.g. in a ‘granny flat’ or annexe). Some respondents will be caring for people as a voluntary worker rather than as a friend or relative. If caring for two parents living together, count each separately.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you? Please exclude any help that you provide as part of your job.

Help
Exclude any care given in the course of employment (e.g. as a social worker or home help) but include if you provide care unpaid outside working hours. Exclude work in drop-in centres, luncheon clubs or meals on wheels. Include any service provided including visiting, sitting with them, keeping company, taking out, checking whether or not they are alright, helping with bills etc, as well as help with housework, cooking and personal care (e.g. washing or dressing). Include only one-to-one caring so that if, for instance, you help with meals-on-wheels or driving people to hospital, this does not count since you may be seeing different people each day. If, on the other hand you are paired off with one specific elderly/disabled person, this would count. Include here cases where person cared for is in the same building as you but lives separately (e.g. in a ‘granny flat’ or annexe). If caring for two parents living together, count each separately.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask AidXHH

Modules
Module Caring_W8. Caring module

Naidxhh. Number of non-residents cared for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you care for?

Use
Ask NAidXHH

Modules
Module Caring_W8. Caring module

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (If NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5
You have just entered that you look after [NAidXHH] people outside your household.

**Aidhu1. Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1. Parent/parent-in-law
2. Grandparent
3. Aunt/uncle
4. Other relative
5. Friend or neighbour
6. Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97. Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask AidH1

**Modules**
Module Caring_W8. Caring module

**University**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

---

**Aidhu2. Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1. Parent/parent-in-law
2. Grandparent
3. Aunt/uncle
4. Other relative
5. Friend or neighbour
6. Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97. Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
 Modules Caring_W8. Caring module
 Universe If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for
 And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs. Hours per week spent caring

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for, both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping them?

Interviewer Instruction IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

Options
1 0 - 4 hours per week
2 5 - 9 hours per week
3 10 - 19 hours per week
4 20 - 34 hours per week
5 35 - 49 hours per week
6 50 - 99 hours per week
7 100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8 Varies under 20 hours
9 Varies 20 hours or more
97 Other

Help Please note that if respondent spends time caring for people within and outside the household the total time spent on both together should be entered. Include any travelling time or time spent sleeping at dependant's house if dependant is outside carer's household. If continuous care is given use code 7

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Help
If you care for people within and outside of your household, the total time spent on both together should be entered. Include any travelling time or time spent sleeping at cared for person's house if they do not live with you.
If continuous care is given, answer "100 or more hours per week/continuous care".
Delete Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask AidHrs
Modules Module Caring_W8. Caring module
 Universe If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

Aideft. Caring prevents paid employment

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source FACs
Text
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after \( \text{[NAME(S)]} \) prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

**READ OUT**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unable to work at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unable to do as much paid work as you might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or this doesn't prevent you from working?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after \( \text{[NAME(S)]} \) prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do?

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

**Ask AidEFT**

**Modules**

Module Caring_W8. Caring module

**Universe**

\[
\text{if (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1)} \quad // \text{Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household}
\]

---

**Casch. Misses school to care for someone**

**Don't Know**

Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often do you have to miss school? \( \text{if EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1} \) sixth form college \( \text{if EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 2} \) further education college \( \text{if EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 3} \) to look after \( \text{[NAME(S)]} \)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**READ OUT**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once a week or more often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

**Ask CASCH**

**Modules**

Module Caring_W8. Caring module

**Universe**

\[
\text{if (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1|2|3) \& (AIDHH = 1)} \quad // \text{Still at school/college/FE college and cares for someone in household}
\]

---

**Module Partnership history module**

**Use**

**Use Partnershiphistory_W8**

**Display Note**
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Source
BHPS

Text
Do not include current partner/spouse.
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop down list for month

**Text**
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple? If you don't know the month, please select 'Don't know' from the list and enter the year.

**Question Box Label**
Month
Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

---

**Coh1by. Year first began cohabiting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop down list for year

**Question Box Label**
Year
Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask Coh1BY

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If \((Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS & Ff_{Everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds 
And If \((LCoNPI = 1)\) // ever cohabited without marrying

Hard Check: If \((Date\ Entered\ Is\ In\ The\ Future)\) // Do not allow future dates to be entered 

Text 
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
SCREEN END

### Coh1mr. Went on to marry first cohabitee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Coh1MR

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module

Universe
If \((Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS & Ff_{Everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds 
And If \((LCoNPI = 1)\) // ever cohabited without marrying

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

### Coh1em. Month first cohabitation ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop down list for month

**Text**

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner? If you don't know the month, please select 'Don't know' from the list and enter the year.

**Question Box Label**

Month

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

---

**Coh1ey. Year first cohabitation ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop down list for year

**Question Box Label**

Year

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

---

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**

The date you have entered is in the future.

**Display Note**

SCREEN END

**Note**

GRIDVARIABLES:PMARSTAT is being replaced for IP9 with HHGRID.MarStat

---

**Nmar. Number of times resp married**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership? If you are currently married or in a civil partnership, include your current marriage/civil partnership.

Use
Ask NMAR

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 2₃ MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MarStat = 2₃ 4₃ 5₃ 6₃ 7₃ 8₃ 9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

**Lmar1m. Month of first marriage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you marry or form a civil partnership for the first time (if NMAR greater than 1)?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list for month

Question Box Label
Month

Use
Ask LMar1M

Modules
**Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module**

**Universe**
If $(Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_{Everint} <> 1)$ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If $(HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)$ // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

---

**Lmar1y. Year of first marriage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop down list for year

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**
Ask LMar1Y

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_W8. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If $(Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS \& Ff_{Everint} <> 1)$ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If $(HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)$ // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

**Hard Check**: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

---

**Module Fertility history module**

**Use**
Use Fertilityhistory_W9

**Display Note**
SCREEN START (CAWI)

---

**Fertintro. Fertility intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
For web, do not show 'Press 1 and Enter to continue', just show previous and next buttons.

Use
Ask FertIntro

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Ladopt. Ever had step/adopted child(ren)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
This includes:
* Children of all ages, not just those under 16.
* Children from a spouse or partner's previous marriages or relationships, both now and at any time in the past.
* Step-children including de facto step-children, that is children living with you as well as those acquired formally through marriage.
* Cases where you were the guardian of children of relatives on a long term basis.
This excludes:
* Foster children unless they have subsequently been adopted.

Use
Ask LAdopt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)

Lnadopt. Number of step/adopted child(ren)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many adopted or step children have you had in all?

Use
Ask LNAdopt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module
Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

---

Lprnt. **Ever had/fathered children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

*Include stillbirths
*Exclude adopted, fostered or step children.

---

Use Ask LPrnt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0

---

Lnprnt. **Number of biological children ever had/fathered**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Help**
Include any stillborn children but not miscarriages. In the case of a still birth, a death certificate must be issued, but not in the case of a miscarriage. If you are male, this question includes children where you and the child's mother never actually lived together.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text
Can we just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask LNPrnt
**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If $(Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS & Ff_{Everint} <> 1)$ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If $(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)$ // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

**Soft Check:** If $(LNPrnt < GRIDVARIABLES.NNatch)$ // Number of biological children reported by respondent is less than number of biological children in the household

**Text**

You have entered $[LNPrnt]$. This is fewer than the number of biological children in the household.

**Display Note**

SCREEN START (CAWI). Use day/month/year template.

---

**Ch1bd. DOB of eldest child: Day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your eldest (first born) biological child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop down list for day

**Text**

Can you please tell us the date of birth of your eldest (first born) biological child?

**Question Box Label**

Day

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

Ask CH1BD

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If $(Ff_{Ivlolw} = 2|3|MIS & Ff_{Everint} <> 1)$ // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If $(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)$ // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Ch1bm. DOB of eldest child: Month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop down list for month

**Question Box Label**
Month
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CH1BM

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

**Universe**
If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If `(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)` // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Ch1by4. DOB of eldest child: Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop down list for year

**Question Box Label**
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CH1BY4

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_W9. Fertility history module

**Universe**
If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_Everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If `(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)` // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END (CAWI)
Module *Migration Background module*

**Use**
Use Migrationbackground_W9

**Precatch.** Next we have a few questions about migration and when you came to live in the UK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Next we have a few questions about migration and when you came to live in the UK.

**Options**
1 Continue

**Use**
Ask PRECATCH

**Modules**
Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

**Universe**
If \((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& \text{FF\_1STWAVE} <= 6 \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} <> 1)) \lor (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& (\text{FF\_1STWAVE} = 7 \lor 8)) \lor \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5\) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

**Dvage2uk.** Age Respondent came to UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If \((\text{FF\_Ivlolw} <> 1 \lor \text{FF\_Everint} <> 1))

Compute \(\text{DVAGE2UK} = \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_YR2UK4} - \text{DEMOGRAPHICS\_PBIRTHY};\)

Else compute \(\text{DVAGE2UK} = \text{FF\_YR2UK4} - \text{DEMOGRAPHICS\_PBIRTHY};\)

**Modules**
Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

**Universe**
If \((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& \text{FF\_1STWAVE} <= 6 \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} <> 1)) \lor (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& (\text{FF\_1STWAVE} = 7 \lor 8)) \lor \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5\) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

**Age2ukc.** Age came to UK correct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
If we have calculated the date correctly, you were aged \([\text{DVAGE2UK}]\) when you came to the UK. Is this correct?

**Options**
Use
Ask AGE2UKC

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)  // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (AGE2UKC = 2)  // Age came to the UK not correct

Age2uk. Age respondent came to the UK

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Text
At what age did you arrive in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask AGE2UK

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)  // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (AGE2UKC = 2)  // Age came to the UK not correct

Dv2uk16. Arrival age in UK 16 or older

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Notes
1 = Arrived in UK aged < 16. 2 = Arrived in UK aged 16+.

Use
If (AGE2UKC = 1 & DVAGE2UK < 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 1;
Else If (AGE2UKC = 2 & AGE2UK < 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 1;
Else If (AGE2UKC = 1 & DVAGE2UK >= 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 2;
Else If (AGE2UKC = 2 & AGE2UK >= 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 2;

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) |
INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

**J1none_Mhis. Still in full-time education / never had a job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Adapated from BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scripting Notes</td>
<td>The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Still in full-time education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never had a job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Had a paid job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

| Options | |
| 1 | Still in full-time education |
| 2 | Never had a job |
| 3 | Had a paid job |

**Use**

Ask J1NONE_MHIS

**Modules**

Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & Ff_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (Ff_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

And If ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2)) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

**J1ukjob. First job in the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking about your own first job after leaving full-time education, was that job in the UK?

| Options | |
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask J1UKJob

**Modules**

Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & Ff_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (Ff_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

And If ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2)) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3 | J1NONE_MHIS = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education OR previously reported having a job OR current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

**J1cojob. Country of first job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was this job?
Options
1. Your country of birth
2. Another country

Use
Ask J1CoJob

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**J1joboth. Last job before moving to the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Now thinking about the last job you did before you moved to the UK in [INITIALCONDITIONS.YR2UK4|ff_YR2UK4], please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB NAME OR TITLE
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Now thinking about the last job you did before you moved to the UK in [INITIALCONDITIONS.YR2UK4|ff_YR2UK4], please type in the exact job title and describe the work you did.
Delete
Intervener Instruction

Use
Ask J1JOBOTH

Modules
Module MigrationBackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_ISTWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_ISTWAVE = 7 | 8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3 | J1NONE_MHIS = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1 | 2)) // Had a first job after full-time education OR previously reported having a job OR current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over
And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

J1soc00uk. First job (SOC) since coming to UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if never worked in the UK.

Text
And now thinking about your first job in the UK, please tell me the job title and describe the work you did when you first came to the UK in [[INITIALCONDITIONS.YR2UK4|ff_YR2UK4]].

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And now thinking about your first job in the UK, please type in the exact job title and describe the work you did when you first came to the UK in [[INITIALCONDITIONS.YR2UK4|ff_YR2UK4]].

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask J1SOC00UK

Modules
Module MigrationBackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_ISTWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_ISTWAVE = 7 | 8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3 | J1NONE_MHIS = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1 | 2)) // Had a first job after full-time education OR previously reported having a job OR current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over
And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

Pacurr. Father currently lives

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country does your father currently live?

Options
1 In the UK
Use
Ask PACURR

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PACOB > 4 | FF_PACOB > 4) // Respondent's father not born in the UK

Pajuk. Father's job in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No, not working in the UK
3 No, not working at all

Use
Ask PAJUK

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.PACOB > 4 | FF_PACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAYRUK = 1 | FF_PAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAJU = 1 | FF_PAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Father working when R aged 14

Pajukevr. Father ever worked in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your father ever worked in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
**Pajuke1. Father's first UK job (SOC 2000)**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was your father's first job in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
- What was your father's first job in the UK? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.
- Delete Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask PAJUKE1

**Modules**
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.PACOB > 4 | FF_PACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAYRUK = 1 | FF_PAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAJU = 1 | FF_PAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Father working when R aged 14
And If (PAJUK = 2 | 3) // Father's job when R was 14 was not in the UK OR Father wasn't working at all

**Pajcb. Father worked in Country of Birth**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did your father ever work in his country of birth before he moved to the UK?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No
Use Ask PAJCBE

Modules Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

Universe
If (((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1))) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8))) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (((FAMILYBACKGROUND.PACOB > 4 | FF_PACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAYRUK = 1 | FF_PAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAJU = 1 | FF_PAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Father working when R aged 14
And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR Father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Pajcbe. Father's occupation in Country of Birth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What job did your father do in his country of birth before he moved to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What job did your father do in his country of birth before he moved to the UK? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.

Help
This should be his last job before moving to the UK.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask PAJCBE

Modules Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

Universe
If (((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1))) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8))) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (((FAMILYBACKGROUND.PACOB > 4 | FF_PACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAYRUK = 1 | FF_PAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.PAJU = 1 | FF_PAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Father working when R aged 14
And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR Father's job when R was 14 was in the UK
And If (PAJCB = 1) // Father worked in Country of Birth

Macurr. Mother currently lives

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
In which country does your mother currently live?

**Options**

1. In the UK
2. In her country of birth
3. In another country
4. Mother deceased

---

Use
Ask MACURR

**Modules**
Module MigrationBackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If

\[ ((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \land \text{FF\_1STWAVE} \leq 6 \land (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \land \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} \neq 1)) \lor (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \land (\text{FF\_1STWAVE} = 7 \lor 8)) \lor \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5) \]  

// Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

And If

\[ ((\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MACOB} > 4 \lor \text{FF\_MACOB} > 4) \land (\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MAYRUK} = 1 \lor \text{FF\_MAYRUK} = 1) \land \text{DV2UK16} = 1 \land (\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MAJU} = 1 \lor \text{FF\_MAJU} = 1)) \]  

// Respondent's mother not born in the UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14

---

**Majuk. Mother's job in UK**

**Don't Know**
Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your mother working in the UK?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No, not working in the UK
3. No, not working at all

---

**Use**
Ask MAJUK

**Modules**
Module MigrationBackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If

\[ ((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \land \text{FF\_1STWAVE} \leq 6 \land (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \land \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} \neq 1)) \lor (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \land (\text{FF\_1STWAVE} = 7 \lor 8)) \lor \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5) \]  

// Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later

And If

\[ ((\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MACOB} > 4 \lor \text{FF\_MACOB} > 4) \land (\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MAYRUK} = 1 \lor \text{FF\_MAYRUK} = 1) \land \text{DV2UK16} = 1 \land (\text{FAMILYBACKGROUND\_MAJU} = 1 \lor \text{FF\_MAJU} = 1)) \]  

// Respondent's mother not born in the UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14

---

**Majukevr. Mother ever worked in UK**

**Don't Know**
Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your mother ever worked in the UK?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MAJUEVR

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.MACOB > 4 | FF_MACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAYRUK = 1 | FF_MAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAJU = 1 | FF_MAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Mother not born in UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14
And If (MAJUK = 2 | 3) // Mother's job when R was 14 was not in the UK OR Mother wasn't working at all

Majuke1. Mother's first UK job (SOC 2000)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your mother's first job in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What was your mother's first job in the UK? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MAJUKE1

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.MACOB > 4 | FF_MACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAYRUK = 1 | FF_MAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAJU = 1 | FF_MAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Mother not born in UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJU = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Majcb. Mother worked in Country of Birth

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Did your mother ever work in her country of birth before she moved to the UK?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MAJCB

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.MACOB > 4 | FF_MACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAYRUK = 1 | FF_MAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAJU = 1 | FF_MAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Mother not born in UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Don't Know
-1
Refused
-2
Inapplicable
-3
Missing
-4

Source
UKHLS

Text
What job did your mother do in her country of birth before she moved to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE
THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What job did your mother do in her country of birth before she moved to the UK? Please enter the job title and describe the work done.

Help
This should be her last job before moving to the UK.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MAJCB

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((FAMILYBACKGROUND.MACOB > 4 | FF_MACOB > 4) & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAYRUK = 1 | FF_MAYRUK = 1) & DV2UK16 = 1 & (FAMILYBACKGROUND.MAJU = 1 | FF_MAJU = 1)) // Respondent's Mother not born in UK AND Mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16 AND Mother working when R aged 14
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK
And If (MAJCB = 1) // Mother worked in Country of Birth
**Indeflv. Indefinite leave to remain in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have indefinite leave to remain in the UK?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask INDEFLV

**Modules**

Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If

- ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & Ff_1STWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (Ff_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
- And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN = 2 | 3) & INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN <> 1) // Non-UK citizen

---

**Intendukc. Intending UK citizenship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are you intending to take UK citizenship?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask INTENDUKC

**Modules**

Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

**Universe**

If

- ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & Ff_1STWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (Ff_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
- And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN = 2 | 3) & INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN <> 1) // Non-UK citizen

---

**Czwhn_Cawi. When or year became UK citizen (web)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Scripting Notes
Use drop down list of response options with option 1 = 'At birth' then all years listed below from year of birth to current year.

Text
In what year did you become a UK citizen?

Question Box Label
YEAR

Use
Ask CZWHN_CAWI

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN = 1 | FF_CITZN = 1) & DV2UK16 = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is web

Citznwhen. When became UK citizen

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what year did you become a UK citizen?

Interviewer Instruction
IF YEAR GIVEN, CODE HERE AND ENTER YEAR AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

1 At birth
2 Year given

Use
If (CZWHN_CAWI = 1) Compute CITZNWHEN = 1;
Else If (CZWHN_CAWI > 1) Compute CITZNWHEN = 2;
Else If (CZWHN_CAWI = DK) Compute CITZNWHEN = DK;
Else If (CZWHN_CAWI = REF) Compute CITZNWHEN = REF;
Else: Ask

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9. Migration Background module

Universe
If ((FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <=6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN = 1 | FF_CITZN = 1) & DV2UK16 = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

Citznyear. Year became UK citizen

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS
UKHLS
Display Notes
Use drop-down list for year

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR BECAME UK CITIZEN

Question Box Label
YEAR

Use
If (CZWHN_CAWI > 1) Compute CITZNYEAR = CZWHN_CANI;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Migrationbackground_W9, Migration Background module

Universe
If (FF_UKBORN = 5 & FF_1STWAVE <= 6 & (GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB <> 1)) | (FF_UKBORN = 5 & (FF_1STWAVE = 7|8)) | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) //Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.CITZN = 1 | FF_CITZN = 1) & DV2UK16 = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+
And If (CITZWHEN = 2) // Year given for gaining UK citizenship

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future year to be entered

Text
[YEAR] is not in range between [Year of birth] and [current year]

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow year to be entered before year of birth

Text
[YEAR] is not in range between [Year of birth] and [current year]

Module Migration History Short module

Use
Use Migrationhistoryshort_W9

Mintent. Current migration intentions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SCIP

Text
What best describes your current situation or which comes closest?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 I expect to stay in the UK to live
2 I expect to move between the UK and country of birth on a regular basis
3 I live here now but I expect to return to country of birth to live there in the future
4 I live here now but I expect to live in another country in the future

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Delete
Showcard
Ask MINTENT

Module
Module Migrationhistoryshort_W9. Migration History Short module

Universe
If \((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& \text{Ff\_1STWAVE} \leq 6 \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} <> 1)) \| (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& (\text{Ff\_1STWAVE} = 7|8)) \| \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5)\) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If \((\text{MIGRATIONBACKGROUND\_DV2UK16} = 2)\) // Arrived in UK aged 16 or over

Mintwhen. When expects to migrate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SCIP

Text
How soon do you expect to return to your country of birth \([\text{if MINTENT} = 3]\) or move to another country \([\text{if MINTENT} = 4]\)?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>In the next 12 months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In the next 1-3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>In more than 3 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MINTWHEN

Module
Module Migrationhistoryshort_W9. Migration History Short module

Universe
If \((\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& \text{Ff\_1STWAVE} \leq 6 \& (\text{GRIDVARIABLES\_FBORN} = 1 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES\_IEMB} <> 1)) \| (\text{FF\_UKBORN} = 5 \& (\text{Ff\_1STWAVE} = 7|8)) \| \text{INITIALCONDITIONS\_UKBORN} = 5)\) // Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 6 or earlier and household is in the Foreign Born Sample but not in the IEMB sample OR Respondent is foreign born and entered the study at wave 7 or later
And If \((\text{MIGRATIONBACKGROUND\_DV2UK16} = 2)\) // Arrived in UK aged 16 or over
And If \((\text{MINTENT} = 3 \| 4)\) // Expects to return to live in country of birth or move to live in another country

Module Annual Event History module

Use
Use Annualeventhistory_W9

Display Note
SCREEN START

Calintro. Annual events intro
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on \[ff_intdate\].

Options
1  Continue

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
For web, do not show 'Press 1 and Enter to continue', just show previous and next buttons.

Use
Ask CalIntro

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Adcts.**  *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since \[ff_intdate\]?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask AdCts

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner

Display Note
SCREEN END

---

**Movy1.**  *Reason for move*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for...\[if HHGRID.NewPer = 4 & AdCts = 2]\? Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...\[if ELSE]
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Family related reasons
2 Education related reasons
3 Employer related reasons
4 Housing related reasons
5 Area related reasons
6 Or did you have to move for some other reason?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Thinking about the reasons why you haven’t lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for...

Please select all that apply.

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MovY1

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Family. Moved for family reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What family related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Married/moved in with partner
2 Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3 Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4 Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5 Moved in with friends
6 Moved to be closer to family/friends
7 Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8 None of the above/Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options
1 Married/moved in with partner
2 Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3 Moved in with family/moved back with family (not spouse/partner)
4 Moved away from family (not spouse/partner)
5 Moved in with friends
6 Moved to be closer to family/friends
7 Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8 None of the above/Other reason

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Education. Moved for education reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2 Left education/ended course
3 None of the above/Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Education

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

Memploy. Moved for employment reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What employment related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**

**PROBE AS NECESSARY**

**CODE ONE ONLY**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employer moved job to another workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moved to start a new job with a new employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Moved to be nearer work but didn’t move workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Moved to start own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Decided to relocate own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Salary increased so could afford to move home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Moved to look for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Retirement (self or spouse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask MEmploy

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

---

**Housing. Moved for housing reasons**

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What housing related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**PROBE AS NECESSARY**

**CODE ONE ONLY**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Wanted somewhere bigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wanted own accommodation or to form a household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To buy somewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Disliked previous house/flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Wanted better accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Wanted a change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Evicted from rented accommodation/reposessed/other forced moves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Council offered new accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Housing

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) |
(HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a
rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different
address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons

Area. Moved for area related reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What area related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2 Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3 Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4 Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5 Noise (other than traffic)
6 Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7 Wanted to move to specific place
8 Disliked area
9 None of the above/Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Area

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) |
(HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a
rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different
address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons

Moveoth. Moved for other reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS
Text
What other reason was that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MoveOth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

Movdir.  Moved direct or multiple moves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

1 Moved direct to this address
2 Lived somewhere else in between

Use
Ask MovDir

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template

Pnlowm.  Month of moving to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
What month and year did you move to this address?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Question Box Label
Month

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PLNOWM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

PLNOWY4. Year of moving to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Question Box Label
Year

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PLNOWY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Soft Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have moved address since we previously interviewed you on \[ff_intdate\]. However the date you have just given for this move is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Relup. Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Options
1 Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2 Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3 Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4 Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5 Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased)
6 Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid)

Use
Compute RelUp = Variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Mstatsam. Whether marital status changed within cohab rel

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we last interviewed you, your legal marital status was \[ff_marstat\]. Has your legal marital status changed at all since \[ff_intdate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Marital status on record is incorrect

Use
Ask MStatSam

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
Lwwrong. Correct marital status last wave

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Can you tell us what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**
1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. Separated from Civil Partner
8. A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Telephone Interviews**

**Use**
Ask LWWrong

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

**Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MStatSamN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Involw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave marital status incorrect

Mstatch. Legal marital status change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What did your legal marital status become with this change? Were you...

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 Separated from Civil Partner
8 A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Delete
Showcard

Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MStatCh

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\$.oop until [CMLStat = 2]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

**Statcm. Month legal marital status changed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Text**
Can you tell us the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

**Question Box Label**
Month
Delete

**Use**
If (If RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_Spid | Ff_Ppid Recorded At Household Grid) Compute StatCM = Grid Month Of Death; Else: Ask;

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\( \text{loop until } [CMLStat = 2] \)

** Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

**Statcy4. Year legal marital status changed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
#Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Question Box Label
Year

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
If (If RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_Spid | Ff_Ppid Recorded At Household Grid) Compute StatCY4 = Grid Year Of Death;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until [CMLStat = 2]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have changed your legal marital status since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for this change is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Divchk. Divorce/CP dissolved date check

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2      -8      -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
You say you became divorced [if MStatCh = 5] / your civil partnership was dissolved [if MStatCh = 8]. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce [if MStatCh = 5] / dissolved partnership [if MStatCh = 8] became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your [husband/wife/partner]?

Options

1  Date became final
2  Date stopped living together

Mixed Mode Alternatives
#Web Interview

Text
You say you became divorced (if MStatCh = 5) / your civil partnership was dissolved (if MStatCh = 8). Is the date you have given us the date your divorce (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved partnership (if MStatCh = 8) became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your [husband/wife/partner]?

Use
Ask DivChk

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[ \text{loop until [CMLStat = 2]} \]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

**Divfin. Divorce final check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your divorce (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) legally final?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DivFin

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[ \text{loop until [CMLStat = 2]} \]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

**Dvm. Month divorce/CP dissolved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did your divorce or annulment (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) become final?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Web Interview**

- Display Notes:
  - use drop down list of response options.
- Question Box Label:
  - Month
- Delete:
  - Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

- Ask DVM

**Modules**

- Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

- *loop until [CMLStat = 2]*

**Universe**

- If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
- And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
- And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
- And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
- And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

---

**Dvy4. Year divorce/CP dissolved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Display Notes:
  - use drop down list of response options.
- Question Box Label:
  - Year
- Delete:
  - Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**

- Ask DVY4

**Modules**

- Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

- *loop until [CMLStat = 2]*

**Universe**

- If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have changed your legal marital status since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for this divorce or annulment is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Cmlstat. Current legal marital status

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CMLStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\{loop until \[CMLStat = 2\]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlo1W = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

Currmstat. Current legal marital status

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
Please recompute GRIDVARIABLES.PMARSTAT using CURRMSTAT to record any corrections to respondent's current legal marital status.

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
Widowed
Separated from Civil Partner
A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
If ((Mstatsam = 3 & Mstatsamn = 2)) Compute CurrMStat = Lwwrong;
Else If ((Mstatsam = 2|3 & Mstatsamn = 1)) Compute CurrMStat = Mstatch (Final Loop);
Else If (Mstatsam = 1) Compute CurrMStat = Mstatch (Final Loop);
Else compute CurrMStat = HHGRID.MARSTAT;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner. [if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

Cohabn. Number spells of cohabitation

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner [if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

**Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months**

**Text**
That's more than 3 separate cohabitation spells since we last interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

**Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January  
2 February  
3 March  
4 April  
5 May  
6 June  
7 July  
8 August  
9 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Text**
Can you tell us the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

**Question Box Label**
Month

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask LMCbm

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
*loop foreach cohabitation spell (CohabN)

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

**Lmcby4. Year began cohabitation spell**
Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Question Box Label
Year

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LMChY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach cohabitation spell (CohabN)

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To FF_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have started a new period of cohabitation since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for the start of this new cohabitation period is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Currrpart. Check if current husband/wife/partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2] / partner [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3] / HHGRID.LiveWith = 1]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CurrPart

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach cohabitation spell (CohabN)
Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // On the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

Lmspm. Month ended ML spell

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?
If you don't know the month, please select 'Don't Know' from the list and enter the year'

Question Box Label
Month

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LMSpM

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach cohabitation spell (CohabN)

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // Not current spouse/partner or CURRPART is don't know, refused or not asked
**Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module Annual Event History_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```javascript
def foreach cohabitation spell (CohabN):
    # Code for each cohabitation spell
```

**Universe**

```
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // Not current spouse/partner or CURRPART is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date**

**Text**
Earlier you indicated that you have started a new period of cohabitation since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for the end of this new cohabitation period is prior to that date.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

**Hard Check: If (If Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months**

**Text**
You have indicated that this cohabitation spell began in [LMCbM] [LMCbY4] and ended in [LMSpM] [LMSpY4]. However, this period is less than three months.

END LOOP

**Father. Fathered children since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Awaiting birth of child</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here? Consider biological children only, do not consider adopted, fostered or step children.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

**Ask Father**

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64

---

**Nchild. Number of new children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

**Ask NChild**

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview

---

**Preg. Has had a pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had.
Since [Ff_IntDate] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

Options

1  Pregnant at last interview
2  Yes, has had pregnancy
3  No pregnancies

Use
If (Ff_Hlpreg = 1) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

**Pregm. Month of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you become pregnant?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1  January
2  February
3  March
4  April
5  May
6  June
7  July
8  August
9  September
10  October
11  November
12  December

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options

Text
In what month and year did you become pregnant? Do consider stillbirths, miscarriages and terminations when answering this question.

Question Box Label
Month

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PREGM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
**Pregy4. Year of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask PREGY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
loop foreach pregnancy
  Universe
  If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
  And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
  And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

  Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
  Text
  The date you have entered is in the future.

  Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To FF_Instdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date
  Text
  Earlier you indicated that you have been pregnant since we previously interviewed you on FF_Instdate. However the date you have just given for when you became pregnant is prior to that date.

  Display Note
  SCREEN END
```

**Pregfert. Used fertility treatment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?
**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PregFert

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
foreach pregnancy
```

**Universe**

```c
If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

**PregFert. Fertility treatment type received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of these types of fertility treatments did you receive? You can just say the numbers of the answers that apply to you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>In vitro fertilisation treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Medication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sperm donation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Egg donation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Artificial insemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Which of these fertility treatments did you receive? Please select all the answers that apply to you.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>In vitro fertilisation treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Medication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sperm donation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Egg donation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Artificial insemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**

Showcard
Use
Ask PregFT

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
```
foreach pregnancy
```

**Universe**
```
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // Received fertility treatment
```

---

**Pregspd. Sperm donation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard reads "Was the donated sperm from your current spouse or partner?"
Question not shown to interviewer

**Text**
To preserve the confidentiality of your answer to the next question, the question is printed on the card for you to read yourself.
Please just tell me the answer.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Was the donated sperm from your current spouse or partner?

**Delete**
Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Was the donated sperm from your current spouse or partner?

**Delete**
Showcard

---

Use
Ask PregSpD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
```
foreach pregnancy
```

**Universe**
```
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If ((Livesp = 1 | Livewith = 1) & PregFT = 3) // If current lives with spouse or partner and has received donated sperm for pregnancy
```

---
**Pregout. Outcome of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant.  

If PREG = 1 Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Live birth - normal delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Live birth - caesarean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not live birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Current pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a "READ OUT"

**Delete**
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PregOut

**Modules**
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

`foreach pregnancy`

**Universe**

If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

---

**Pregend. How pregnancy ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI and CAWI only

**Text**
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Miscarriage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Stillbirth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Termination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ectopic or tubal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
How did this pregnancy end?

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PregEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
"loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 &
DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50)) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1 | 3) // Pregnancy did not result in a live birth & mode is CAPI or CAWI

EndMnth. Month pregnancy ended if not live birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI and CAWI only

Text
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 3 and 6 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 months or more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended?

Use
Ask EndMnth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
"loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 &
DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50)) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1 | 3) // Pregnancy did not result in a live birth & mode is CAPI or CAWI
Pregsmoke.  Smoked during pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PregSmoke

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\textquote{foreach pregnancy}

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOCRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOCRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOCRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Smkmnth.  Trimesters smoked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Months 1 to 3
2 Months 4 to 6
3 Months 7 to 9

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Please select all of the answers that apply

Delete

Use
Ask SmkMnth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\textquote{foreach pregnancy}

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX} = 2 \& ((\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} > 15 \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} < 50) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum} = 1))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If \((\text{Preg} = 1 \mid 2) \mid \text{MorPreg} = 1)\) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If \((\text{PregOut} < 3)\) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If \((\text{PregSmoke} = 1)\) // Smoked during pregnancy

### Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Web Interview**
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask PregSmk1

**Modules**
Module Annual event history W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach pregnancy

**Universe**
If \((\text{Ff_Ivloiw} = 1 \mid \text{Ff_Everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX} = 2 \& ((\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} > 15 \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} < 50) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum} = 1))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If \((\text{Preg} = 1 \mid 2) \mid \text{MorPreg} = 1)\) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If \((\text{PregOut} < 3)\) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If \((\text{PregSmoke} = 1)\) // Smoked during pregnancy
And If \((\text{SmkMnth} = 1)\) // Smoked during first trimester

**Soft Check:** If \((\text{PregSmk1} > 40)\) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Text**
You have just entered that you smoked \([\text{PregSmk1}]\) per day during months one to three of your pregnancy. If this answer is correct you can click to continue.

### Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

You have just entered that you smoked \([\text{PregSmk1}]\) per day during months one to three of your pregnancy. If this answer is correct you can click to continue.
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PregSmk2

Modules
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // Smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // Smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Text
You have just entered that you smoked [PregSmk2] per day during months one to three of your pregnancy. If this answer is correct you can click to continue.

Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PregSmk3

Modules
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // Smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // Smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Text
You have just entered that you smoked [PregSmk3] per day during months one to three of your pregnancy. If this answer is correct you can click to continue.

Aedrof.  Freq alcohol while preg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?
Showcard
TBC
Options

1. Every day
2. 5-6 times per week
3. 3-4 times per week
4. 1-2 times per week
5. 1-2 times per month
6. Less than once a month
7. Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask AEDROF

Modules
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Aepuwk.  Units alcohol per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
And in an average week, how many units did you drink?
Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY *BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR*

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Help
By a unit we mean 1/2 pint of beer, a glass of wine or a single measure of spirit or liqueur.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask AEPUWK

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module
In Loops
\loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 &
DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a
new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last
interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant

Aepuda. Units alcohol per occasion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Use
Ask AEPUDA

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module
In Loops
\loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 &
DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a
new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last
interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6) // Drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month

Lchmulti. Pregnancy resulted in multiple births

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, twins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, triplets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, quadruplets or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, it was a single birth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LChMulti

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // Pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Morpreg. More pregnancies since last interview

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (PREGOUT = 4 | DK | REF) Compute MorPreg = 2;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

END LOOP

Nnewborn. Number of newborns since last interview

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9
Use
Compute NNNewborn = Number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Lchlv. Child still lives with parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your [first/second/third/fourth] child still living with you?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS Died

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options
1 Yes
2 No

---

Use
Ask LChLv

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\^loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) |

(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

---

**Lchyd4. Year child died**

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which year did that happen?

Use
Ask LChyD4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\^loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // newborn child has died and mode is face-to-face

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date
Text
The date you have entered is prior to the date of the previous interview.

**Lchsx. Child's sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
[Are/were] they a boy or a girl?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Girl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LChX

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`foreach newborn child.`

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

**Lchbm. Child's birth month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options

**Text**
Can you tell us his/her month and year of birth?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LChBM

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
*loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) |
(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or
female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

**Lchby4. Child's birth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LChBY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
*loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) |
(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or
female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To FF_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have had a new child since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for the date of birth of this child is prior to that date.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Respondents DOB) // Do not allow dates that are prior to the respondents date of birth to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is prior to your date of birth.

Display Note
SCREEN END

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lchal.</th>
<th>Child age when last lived with parent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
<td>Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS. CODE 0 IF CHILD NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you? Please enter the age in months. Enter 0 if the child never lived with you.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LChal

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // Male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lchno.</th>
<th>PNO of child</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last interview
Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

1. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16. [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please confirm which newborn child this is.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LChNo

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1 & Father = 1 & NChild = 1 Thru 6) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

Lchchk. Check child's name, sex and DOB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Can we check, [CHILD’S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Use
Ask LChChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module
In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde\textbackslash loop for\textbackslash each newborn child.}

\textbf{Universe}\n\texttt{If (\textbackslash Ff\_Ivlolw = 1 | \textbackslash Ff\_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\texttt{And If (\texttt{DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2} \& \texttt{GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1}) // female and mother of a newborn}
\texttt{And If (LChChk <> \texttt{DK|REF|MIS}) // child's PNO entered}

\begin{tabularx}{\textwidth}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Lchsxcor.} & \textit{Newborn child's sex} \\
\hline
\textbf{Don't Know} & \textbf{Refused} & \textbf{Inapplicable} & \textbf{Missing} \\
\hline
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabularx}

\textbf{Source}\n\textit{UKHLS}

\textbf{Scripting Notes}\nIf LChChk = 2 and Mode is CAWI, update HHGrid.sex with this information.

\textbf{Text}\nWhat is [CHILD'S NAME]'s sex?

\textbf{Options}\n\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & Male \\
2 & Female \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Use}\nAsk LChSxCor

\textbf{Modules}\nModule Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

\textbf{In Loops}\n\texttt{\textasciitilde\textbackslash loop for\textbackslash each newborn child.}

\textbf{Universe}\n\texttt{If (\textbackslash Ff\_Ivlolw = 1 | \textbackslash Ff\_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\texttt{And If (\texttt{DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2} \& \texttt{GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1}) // female and mother of a newborn}
\texttt{And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // grid data is incorrect or missing}

\textbf{Display Note}\nSCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

\begin{tabularx}{\textwidth}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Lchbdcor.} & \textit{Newborn child's DOB day} \\
\hline
\textbf{Decimals} & \textbf{Width} & \textbf{Don't Know} & \textbf{Refused} & \textbf{Inapplicable} & \textbf{Missing} \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabularx}

\textbf{Source}\n\textit{UKHLS}

\textbf{Text}\nWhat is [CHILD'S NAME]'s date of birth?

\textbf{Interviewer Instruction}\nENTER DAY

\textbf{Mixed Mode Alternatives}\n\textbf{Web Interview}

\textbf{Scripting Notes}\nIf LChChk = 2 and mode is web, update HHGrid.birthd with this information.

\textbf{Display Notes}\nuse drop down list of response options

\textbf{Delete}\nInterviewer Instruction

\textbf{Use}\nAsk LChBDCor

\textbf{Modules}\n
**Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module**

**In Loops**

```
foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing
```

---

**Lchbmcor. Newborn child's DOB month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and mode is web, update HHGrid.birthd with this information.

**Display Notes**

use drop down list of response options

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use Ask LChBMCor

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing
```

---

**Lchbycor. Newborn child's DOB year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
If LChChk = 2 and mode is web, update HHGrid.birthd with this information.

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask LChBYCor

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
.loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have had a new child since we previously interviewed you on \([ff_intdate]\). However the date you have just given for the date of birth of this child is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Bwtxp. Child born when expected

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BwtXp

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
.loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

Text

Bwtel. Child born early or late

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options
1 Early
2 Late

Use
Ask BwtEL

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // Child was not born within one week of expected due date

Bwtwk. Weeks early or late

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?

Interviewer Instruction
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]? Round up half weeks.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask BwtWk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // Child was not born within one week of expected due date

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

Text
You have just entered that your child was [BwtWk] weeks [BwtEL].

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI). Display BWT on screen, and then also BWTLB and BWTOZ or BWTK depending on the response given at BWT.
**Bwt. Birthweight**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in lbs and ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in kilograms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**

use drop down list for response options.

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use Ask Bwt

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

---

**Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**

This question should only appear on screen if BWT = 1.

**Question Box Label**

Pounds

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use Ask Bwtlb

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces
**Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
This question should only appear on screen if BWT = 1.

**Question Box Label**
Ounces

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask BwtOz

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`foreach newborn child.`

**Universe**

If (Fi_Ivlolw = 1 | Fi_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

**Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
This question should only appear on screen if BWT = 2.

**Question Box Label**
Kilograms

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask BwtK

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`foreach newborn child.`

**Universe**

If (Fi_Ivlolw = 1 | Fi_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // Birthweight given in kilograms and grams

**Display Note**
SCREEN END (CAWI).
### Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Did [CHILD’S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Yes, No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask BwtG5

**Modules**  
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**  
`
loop foreach newborn child.
`

**Universe**  
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (DEMographers.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident  
And If ((BWT = DK|REF) | (BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // Birthweight not known or refused

---

### Nbclmprb. Problems calming child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Adapted from GAINS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD’S NAME] when he/she is upset?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Showcard</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**  

1. Very easy
2. Somewhat easy
3. About average
4. Somewhat difficult
5. Very difficult

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Web Interview

- Showcard

Telephone Interviews

- Interviewer Instruction
  READ OUT
- Delete
  Showcard

**Use**  
Ask NBClmPrb

**Modules**  
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**  
`
loop foreach newborn child.
`

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

### Nbfuss. Amount of fussing or crying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Most of the time
2. Quite a bit of the time
3. Some of the time
4. Not very often
5. Rarely if at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

- **Web Interview**
  - Delete
  - Showcard

- **Telephone Interviews**
  - Interviewer Instruction
    - READ OUT
  - Delete
  - Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBFuss

**Modules**
Module Annual Event History_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`.loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

### Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GAINS

**Text**
How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

- **Web Interview**
  - Text
    - How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process? Please enter time in minutes.
  - Question Box Label
    - Minutes
Ngwakes.  *Number of times child wakes at night*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GAINS

**Text**
How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

Delete Interviewer Instruction

---

Nbrepeat.  *Refuses to eat statement*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
How true are the following statements about [CHILD'S NAME]?

[CHILD'S NAME] refuses to eat.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

Delete
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**
- Ask NBRefEat

**Modules**
- Module: AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
- `foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
- If `(Ff_IvIolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)` // Female and newborn child resident

---

### Nbnoapp. No appetite statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
[CHILD'S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

**Showcard**
- TBC

**Options**
- 1 Not true
- 2 Somewhat true
- 3 Certainly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- Web Interview
- Telephone Interviews

**Use**
- Ask NBNNoApp

**Modules**
- Module: AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
- `foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
- If `(Ff_IvIolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)` // Female and newborn child resident

---

### Brfed. Breastfeed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Display Note**
SCREEN END (CAWI).
Did you breastfeed [CHILD’S NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Currently breastfeeding

Use
Ask BrFed

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop foreach newborn child.}

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI). Arrange horizontally on screen with age first and unit second.

\textbf{Brfedend.  Age breastfeeding stopped}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don’t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Age
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask BrFedEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop foreach newborn child.}

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // Female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

\textbf{Brfedend2.  Age breastfeeding stopped: unit}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don’t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Interviewer Instruction

**CODE UNIT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Display Notes**
  - use drop down list of response options.
- **Delete**
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask `BrFedEnd2`

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

^loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

- If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `(DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)` // Female and newborn child resident
- And If `(BrFed = 1)` // breastfed

**Display Note**

SCREEN END (CAWI)

**Soft Check:** If `(BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1 | 2 | 3) OR (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)` // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

**Text**

You have just entered that your child was `[BrFedEnd] [BrFedEnd2] old when you stopped breastfeeding them.

END LOOP

---

**Brfedstill. Still breastfed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you ([on `ff_IntDate`]), you were breastfeeding [child's name]. Are you still breastfeeding [child's name]?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask `BrFedStill`

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

^loop foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (`ff_BrFedLW = 1`) and the respondent is the biological mother of that child (`Respondent's PNO = HGBIOM`).

**Universe**

- If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `(Ff_BrFedLW = 1 & Respondent's PNO = HGBIOM)` // Breastfed at last wave and respondent is the biological mother of child
**Brfdlwe. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how old was [child’s name] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Question Box Label**
Age
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff_BrFedLW = 1) and the respondent is the biological mother of that child (Respondent’s PNO = HGBIOM).

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1 & Respondent’s PNO = HGBIOE) // Breastfed at last wave and respondent is the biological mother of child
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

---

**Brfdlwe2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Days |
| 2 | Weeks|
| 3 | Months|
| 4 | Years|

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

---
Loops: foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (If `BrFedLW = 1`) and the respondent is the biological mother of that child (Respondent's PNO = HGBIOM).

**Universe**

- If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `(Ff_BrFedLW = 1 & Respondent's PNO = HGBIOM)` // Breastfed at last wave and respondent is the biological mother of child
- And If `(BrFedStill = 2)` // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

**Display Note**

SCREEN END (CAWI)

**Soft Check:** If `((BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) OR (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4))` // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

**Text**

You have just entered that your child was \(\text{BrFdLwE} \text{BrFdLwE2}\) old when you stopped breastfeeding them.

END LOOP

**Twinconf. Twins in hh**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**

Can I just confirm, are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] twins?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask TwinConf

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

- Loops: foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

**Universe**

- If `(Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)` // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If `((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (All LChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart))` // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart

**Twinzyg. Zygotic twins in hh**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

CHILD 1 and CHILD 2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**

Are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] identical twins?

**Options**

1. Yes

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Use
Ask TwinZyg

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\(\text{^\text{\text Ellipse}}\) foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If \((\text{FF_Ivlo1w} = 1 \mid \text{FF_Everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \(\{(\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum} = 1) \& (\text{Nnewborn} > 1) \& (\text{All LChLv} = 1) \& \text{(Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)}\) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If \((\text{TwinConf} = 1 \& (\text{Sex Of Child 1} = (\text{Sex Of Child 2})))\) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex

Zygosity1. PNO of twin 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Zygosity1 = PNO Of Twin 1;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\(\text{^\text{\text Ellipse}}\) foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If \((\text{FF_Ivlo1w} = 1 \mid \text{FF_Everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \(\{(\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum} = 1) \& (\text{Nnewborn} > 1) \& (\text{All LChLv} = 1) \& \text{(Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)}\) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If \((\text{TwinConf} = 1)\) // Twin in in household

Zygosity2. PNO of twin 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Compute Zygosity2 = PNO Of Twin 2;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\(\text{^\text{\text Ellipse}}\) foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.

Universe
If \((\text{FF_Ivlo1w} = 1 \mid \text{FF_Everint} = 1)\) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \(\{(\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum} = 1) \& (\text{Nnewborn} > 1) \& (\text{All LChLv} = 1) \& \text{(Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)}\) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
And If \((\text{TwinConf} = 1)\) // Twin in in household

END LOOP
Hcondn.  New health conditions since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Since \[ff_IntDate\] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Heart attack or myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Any kind of liver condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cancer or malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>High blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clinical depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>H.I.V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Other long standing/chronic condition, please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Since \[ff_IntDate\] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones? Please select all that apply. If you are uncertain about the timing of the diagnosis, report the diagnosis at this interview.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask HCondN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \([Ff_Ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff_Everint = 1]\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
Hcondno.  Has other long standing/chronic health condition since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other long standing/chronic health conditions has a doctor or other health professional told you that you had?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER HEALTH CONDITION(S)

Use
Ask HCondNo

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If \((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff_Everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HCondN = 18)\) // Has other long standing/chronic health condition since last interview

Hospc.  Hospital in-patient due to new condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Thinking of your \([HCondN]\), have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since \([ff_IntDate]\) because of this health condition?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HOSPC

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition

Universe
If \((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff_Everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HCondN = 1 \mid 17) \mid HCondN = 19 \mid 20)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

Hospdc.  Hospital in-patient days due to new condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since \([ff_IntDate]\) because of your \([HCondN]\)?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Use
Ask HOSPDC
Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module
In Loops
Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition
Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolv = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 17 | HCondN = 19|20) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition
Soft Check: If (HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital
Text
You have just entered that you have spent [HOSPDC] days in hospital since [ff_intdate] because of your [HCondN].

Hcondns. Still has newly diagnosed health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted
Text
Do you still have [HCondN]?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HCondNS
Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module
In Loops
Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition
Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolv = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 17 | HCondN = 19|20) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke or HIV or multiple sclerosis
END LOOP

Contft. Continuous FT education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.
Options
[ ]
Use
Ask ContFT

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

Ftendm. Month finished FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Text
Can you tell us the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FTEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftendy4. Year finished FT education period

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9
Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FTEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
You indicated that this period of education end in [FTEndM] [FTEndY4]. However that date is before we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

Display Note
SCREEN END

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? {if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7} Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? {if ContFT = 2}

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? {if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7} Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? {if ContFT = 2}

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Text**
When did you start that/your next period of full-time education?

**Question Box Label**
Month

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`^loop until FTEdMor = 2`

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

---

**Ftedstarty4. Year started FT education period**

**Don't Know**
-1

**Refused**
-2

**Inapplicable**
-8

**Missing**
-9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Question Box Label**
Year

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask FTEdStartY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\^loop until FTEdMor = 2

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-
time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview
date

Text
You indicated that this period of education started in \[FTEdStartM\] \[FTEdStartY4\]. However that date is before we previously
interviewed you on \[Ff_intdate\].

Display Note
SCREEN END

Ftedend. FT education period ended

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that period of full-time education ended?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, not ended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FTEdEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\^loop until FTEdMor = 2

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-
time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.

Ft2endm. Month finished next FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Text
When did you finish that period of full-time education?

Question Box Label
Month

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FT2EndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[\text{Loop until } \text{FTEdMor} = 2\]

Universe
\[\text{If } (\text{Ff_Ivlolw} = 1 \text{ or } \text{Ff_Everint} = 1) \quad // \text{interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}\]
\[\text{And If } (\text{Ff_JBSTAT} <> 7 \text{ or } \text{ContFT} = 2) \quad // \text{Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview}\]
\[\text{And If } (\text{FTEdAny} = 1 \text{ or } \text{FTEdMor} = 1) \quad // \text{Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview}\]
\[\text{And If } (\text{FTEdEnd} = 1) \quad // \text{Period of full-time education has ended}\]

Ft2endy4. Year finished next FT education period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Question Box Label
Year

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask FT2EndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\[\text{Loop until } \text{FTEdMor} = 2\]

Universe
If (Ff_IvIolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
Text
The date you have entered is in the future. Please go back and correct your answer.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Start Date) // Date entered is prior to the date the education spell started
Text
Earlier you indicated that this period of education started in [FTEdStartM] [FTEdStartY4]. However the date you have just given for when you finished this period of education is prior to that date.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date
Text
Earlier you indicated that this period of education started in [FT2EndM] [FT2EndY4]. However that date is before we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

Display Note
SCREEN END

---

**Ftedmor. More FT education periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FTEdMor

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2

Universe
If (Ff_IvIolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

---

**Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_Date]?  

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting for results

Use
Ask FTQuals

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

Don't Know -1
Refused -2
Inapplicable -8
Missing -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the headings 'Higher Level Qualifications' above option 1, 'School Level Qualifications' above option 7 and 'Vocational and other qualifications' above option 17.

Text
What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
35 PGCE
36 First degree level qualification (e.g. BA, BSc)
37 Foundation degree
3 Diploma in higher education
38 Teaching qualification for secondary/further education (excluding PGCE)
39 Teaching qualification for primary education (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
40 Access to Higher Education (HE) Diploma
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
41 Scottish Baccalaureate
42 Advanced Higher
12 Higher Grade
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Credit Standard Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)
32 General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)
33 Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
What qualifications have you gained? Please select all that apply.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Web Interview

Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use Ask QualNew

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

Nhigheudegr. New Higher Degree (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS/LFS

Text Which higher degree qualification did you get?

Options

1 Doctorate (or equivalent)
2 Masters (or equivalent)
3 Some other postgraduate degree or professional qualification

Use Ask Nhigheudegr

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

Nalevel. New A Levels (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many A Levels (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask NAlevel

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (FF_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 7) // Gained A Levels since last interview

### Nhiger. New Highers (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many Highers (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask NHigher

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (FF_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 12) // Gained Highers since last interview

### Nnat5equiv. New National 5s or equivalent (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many Credit Standard Grades/Intermediate 2/National 5 (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask NNat5Equiv

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (FF_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 15) // Gained National 5s (or equiv) since last interview
**Ngcse5. New GCSEs (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many GCSE grades A*-C / GCSE grades 9-4 [if Date of Interview is after 23/08/2017] did you get?

**Use**
Ask NGCSE5

**Modules**
*Module Annual Event History_W9. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview

**Note**
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed until 23/08/2017.

**Ngcseeng. English GCSE grade (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was your English GCSE grade?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>A*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NGCSEENG

**Modules**
*Module Annual Event History_W9. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017

**Note**
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed until 23/08/2017.
Ngcsemat. Maths GCSE grade (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
   -1     -2      -8       -9

Source  UKHLS
Text  What was your Maths GCSE grade?
Options
1  A*
2  A
3  B
4  C
5  D
6  E
7  F
8  G

Use
Ask NGCSEMAT

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is Before 24 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Ngcseengnie. English GCSE alpha or numerical

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
   -1     -2      -8       -9

Source  UKHLS
Text  Was your English GCSE graded A*-G or 9-1?
Options
1  A* - G
2  9 - 1

Use
Ask NCSEENGNIE

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017
And If (HHGRID.REGION = 4 | 1) // In Northern Ireland or England
Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

### Gcseengnum.

**English GCSE grade 9-1 text = What was your English GCSE grade?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please note that we want option 9 appearing at the top.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask GCSEENGNUM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And if (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // Has gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017
And If ((HHGRID.REGION = 1 | 4) & NGCSEENGNIE = 2)) // In England or Northern Ireland AND English GCSE is numerical 9-1 grade

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

### Gcseengalpha.

**Alpha English GCSE grade (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your English GCSE grade?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>A*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>C* (if region = NI) &amp; (DOI=after July 2019)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask GCSEENGALPHA

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ( (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017
And If (HHGRID.REGION = 2 | (HHGRID.REGION = 4 | 1 & NGCSEENGNIE = 1)) // In Wales OR (Northern Ireland or England and English GCSE is alpha A*-G grade)

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Maths GCSE alpha or numerical
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was your Maths GCSE graded A*-G or 9-1?

Options
1 A*-G
2 9-1

Use
Ask GCSEMATNIE

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ( (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017
And If (HHGRID.REGION = 2 | (HHGRID.REGION = 4 | 1 & NGCSEENGNIE = 1)) // In Wales OR (Northern Ireland or England and English GCSE is alpha A*-G grade)

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Numerical Maths GCSE grade 9-1 (obtained since last interview)
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
please note that we want option 9 appearing at the top

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask GCSEMATALPHA

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017
And If ((HHGRID.REGION = 1 | 4) & NGCSEMATNIE = 2) // In England or Northern Ireland AND Maths GCSE is numerical 9-1 grade)

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcsematalpha. Alpha Maths GCSE grade (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>C* (if region = NI &amp; (GI=after July 2019))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask GCSEMATALPHA

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 13) // If gained GCSEs since last interview
And If (NGCSE5 > 0 & <> DK|MIS & (Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017)) // Has gained at least 1 GCSE grade A*-C or grade 9-4 AND Date Of Interview Is After 23 August 2017

Note
Due to changes to GCSE grades introduced from 24/08/2017, this question was only asked of those interviewed after 23/08/2017.

Gcsematalpha. Alpha Maths GCSE grade (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your Maths GCSE grade?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>C* (if region = NI &amp; (GI=after July 2019))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And If \((HHGRID.\text{REGION} = 2 \mid (HHGRID.\text{REGION} = 4 \mid 1 \& \text{NGCSEMATNIE} = 1))\) // In Wales

OR (Northern Ireland or England and Maths GCSE is alpha A*-G grade)

### Napprent. New apprenticeship level (obtained since last interview)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

UKHLS/LFS

#### Text

What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1. Intermediate/Level 2/Foundation Modern
2. Advanced/Level 3/Advanced Modern
3. Higher/Level 4 or 5

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

Text

What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

#### Telephone Interviews

Text

What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask Napprent

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

If \((Ff_{\text{Ivlolw}} = 1 \mid Ff_{\text{Everint}} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If \(((Ff_{\text{JBSTAT}} = 7) \mid (DEMOGRAPHICS.\text{JBSTAT} = 7) \mid (FTEdAny = 1))\) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview

And If \((FTEdQuals = 1)\) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

And If \((QUALNEW = 21)\) // Has new modern/trade apprenticeship qualification

### Nrsaocr. New RSA/OCR level (obtained since last interview)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

UKHLS/LFS

#### Text

What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NRSAOCR

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ( (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1) ) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 22) // Has new RSA/OCR qualification

Ncitygld. New City and Guilds level (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/BCS70

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part 1 / Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part 2 / Craft / Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Part 3 / Advanced Craft / Final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Part 4 / Career Extension / Full Technological Certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard
**Ngnsvq. New GNVQ/GSVQ level (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/BCS70

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Foundation
- 2 Intermediate
- 3 Advanced

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Nnsvq. New NVQ/SVQ level (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Level 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Level 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Level 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other NVQ/SVQ qualification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NNSVQ

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 43) // Has new NVQ/SVQ qualification

---

**Nbtec.** New BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL level (obtained since last interview)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numb.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First diploma or general diploma (level 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>National Certificate or National Diploma level (level 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Higher level (level 4 or higher)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.
Telephone Interviews

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBTEC

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 29) // Has new BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualification

Nscotvec. New SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC level (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8         -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Modules towards a National Certificate
2 First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
3 First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
4 Full National Certificate (level 3)
5 Higher level (level 4)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
#Web Interview

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NSCOTVEC

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivloiw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
And If (QUALNEW = 30) // Has new SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCTOBEC qualification

**Trainany. Training since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TrainAny

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

**Traininn. Number of training periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

**Trwho. Training provider**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet {if TrainN greater than 3}
Thinking about your first / second / third training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please provide answers about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet  

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\*loop foreach period of training

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Traindays. No. of days on training course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT). TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course? Count partial days as whole days.

Question Box Label
Number of days

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\*loop foreach period of training

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

Text
That's more than 50 days.
Trainhrs.  No. of hours per day training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours [each/that] day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Number of hours
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach period of training

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Trainend.  Training ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TrainEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach period of training

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Trainpurp.  Purpose of training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To help you get started in your job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To improve your skills in your current job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To prepare you for a job you might do in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To help you get a promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Health and Safety Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>For hobbies or leisure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrainPurp

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
foreach period of training
```

**Universe**

```
If (FF_Ivlo1w = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

---

**Trainqual. Qualifications from training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting for results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask TrainQual

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
foreach period of training
```

**Universe**
If (FF_Iv1olw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

END LOOP

Trqual.  Training qualifications gained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the headings 'Higher Level Qualifications' above option 1, 'School Level Qualifications' above option 7 and 'Vocational and other qualifications' above option 17.

Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
35  PGCE
36  First degree level qualification (e.g. BA, BSc)
37  Foundation degree
3  Diploma in higher education
38  Teaching qualification for secondary/further education (excluding PGCE)
39  Teaching qualification for primary education (excluding PGCE)
5  Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6  Other higher degree
40  Access to Higher Education (HE) Diploma
7  A Level
8  Welsh Baccalaureate
9  International Baccalaureate
10  AS Level
41  Scottish Baccalaureate
42  Advanced Higher
12  Higher Grade
13  GCSE
14  (intentionally left blank)
15  Credit Standard Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)
32  General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)
33  Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)
16  Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17  Youth training certificate
18  Key Skills
19  Basic skills
20  Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21  Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22  RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23  City and Guilds Certificate
24  GNVQ/GSVQ
43  NVQ/SVQ
27  HNC/HND
28  ONC/OND
29  BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30  SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
34  First Aid and other Health & Safety Certificates
31  Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview
Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses? Please select all the qualifications that you received.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use
Ask TrQual

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification

---

Trhighdegr. New Training: Higher Degree (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
Which higher degree qualification did you get?

Options

1 Doctorate (or equivalent)
2 Masters (or equivalent)
3 Some other postgraduate degree or professional qualification

Use
Ask TrHighDegr

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 1) // New training: gained Higher Degree

---

Tralevel. New Training: A Levels (or equivalent) (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many A Levels (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask TrAlevel

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module
Universe
If (FF_IvIvlw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 7) // New training: gained A Levels

Trhigher. New Training: Highers (or equivalent) (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many Highers (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask TrHigher

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_IvIvlw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 12) // New training: gained Highers

Trnat5equiv. New training: National 5s (or equivalent) (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many Credit Standard Grades/Intermediate 2/National 5 (or equivalent) did you get?

Use
Ask TrNat5equiv

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_IvIvlw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 15) // New training: gained National 5s (or equiv)

Trgcse5. New training: GCSEs (obtained since last interview)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many GCSE grades A*-C / GCSE grades 9-4 {if Date of Interview is after 23/08/2017} did you get?
Use Ask TrGCSE5

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 13) // New training: gained GCSEs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Intermediate/Level 2/Foundation Modern
2 Advanced/Level 3/Advanced Modern
3 Higher/Level 4 or 5

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Text
What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Text
What level of apprenticeship qualification did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrApprent

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 21) // New training: gained modern/trade apprenticeship qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level of RSA/OCR qualification did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 RSA/OCR level 1 and below
2 RSA/OCR level 2
3 RSA/OCR level 3
4 RSA/OCR level 4 or 5

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Text
What level of RSA/OCR qualification did you get? Please select one.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Text
What level of RSA/OCR qualification did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrRSAocr

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 21) // New training: gained modern/trade apprenticeship qualification
Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. RSA certificate (including Stage I,II & III) / OCR Level 1
2. Diploma / OCR Level 2
3. Advanced diploma or advanced certificate / OCR Level 3
4. Higher diploma / OCR Level 4

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrRSAOCR

Modules
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

 Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 22) // New training: gained RSA/OCR qualification

trcitygld. New training: City and Guilds level (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/BCS70

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Part 1 / Foundation
2. Part 2 / Craft / Intermediate
3. Part 3 / Advanced Craft / Final
4. Part 4 / Career Extension / Full Technological Certificate

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level City and Guilds qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrCityGld

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 23) // New training: gained City and Guilds certificate

---

**Trgnsvq. New training: GNVQ/GSVQ level (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/BCS70

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Foundation
2. Intermediate
3. Advanced

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrGNSVQ

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 23) // New training: gained City and Guilds certificate

---
And If (TrQual = 24) // New training: gained GNVQ/GSVQ qualification

**Trnsvql. New training: NVQ/SVQ level (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Level 1
2. Level 2
3. Level 3
4. Level 4
5. Level 5
6. Other NVQ/SVQ qualification

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrNSVQL

**Modules**
Module Annual Event History W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If (TrQual = 43) // New training: gained NVQ/SVQ qualification

---

**Trbtec. New training: BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL level (obtained since last interview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Options

1. First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
2. First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
3. National Certificate or National Diploma level (level 3)
4. Higher level (level 4 or higher)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications did you get?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Trscotvec. New training: SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC level (obtained since last interview)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Modules towards a National Certificate
2. First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
3. First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
4. Full National Certificate (level 3)
5. Higher level (level 4)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications did you get?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TrSCOTVEC

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 \lor Ff_Everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((TrainAny = 1)\) // Has done some training since last interview
And If \((TrainN = RESPONSE)\) // Number of training periods given
And If \((ANY TrainQual = 1)\) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
And If \((TrQual = 30)\) // New training: gained SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCTOBEC qualification

---

**QhighEdUK. Highest qualification gained in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS TWO EQUALLY HIGH QUALIFICATIONS FROM THE UK AND ANOTHER COUNTRY, CODE 'YES' HERE

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK? Please enter 'Yes' if you have two equally high qualifications from the UK and another country.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask QHighEdUK

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 \lor Ff_Everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((Ff_UKBORN = 5)\) // Not born in the UK

---

**Qualhighoth. Highest qualification gained outside UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 10 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
Options

1. PhD or equivalent doctoral level qualification
2. Masters or equivalent higher degree level qualification
3. Postgraduate academic below-Masters level qualification (e.g. Certificate or Diploma)
4. Bachelors or equivalent first degree qualification
5. Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (up to 1 year)
6. Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (2 and more years)
7. Post-secondary vocational training (up to 1 year)
8. Post-secondary vocational training (2 and more years)
9. Completed secondary school
10. Completed primary school
96. None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask QualHighOth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (QHighEdUK = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

**Qcntryqual. Country gained qualification**

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country did you obtain this educational or school qualification?

Options

5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
-1. Don't Know
-2. Refused
-8. Inapplicable
-9. Missing
Qualhigh. Highest qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have ever obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
19 PGCE or equivalent
20 First degree level qualification (e.g. BA, BSc)
21 Foundation degree
3 Diploma in higher education
22 Teaching qualification for secondary/further education (excluding PGCE)
23 Teaching qualification for primary education (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
24 Access to Higher Education (HE) Diploma
6 A Level
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
25 Advanced Higher
26 Scottish Baccalaureate
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
10 Higher Grade
9 AS Level
12 GCSE/O Level
13 CSE
14 Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)
17 General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)
18 Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)
15 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96 None of the above

Help
Do not count first aid certificates as nursing qualifications. If teaching qualification is a degree then code as degree.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Which is the highest educational or school qualification you have ever obtained?
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QUALHIGH

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK

Qhighdegr. Which higher degree

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
Which higher degree qualification do you have?

Options
1 Doctorate (or equivalent)
2 Masters (or equivalent)
3 Some other postgraduate degree or professional qualification

Use
Ask QHighdegr

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK And If (QUALHIGH = 1) // Highest qualification is higher degree

Qalevel. How many A Levels or equivalent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
How many A Levels (or equivalent) do you have?

Options
1 One
2 Two
3 Three or more

Use
Ask QAlevel

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1)| (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QUALHIGH = 6) // Highest qualification is an A Level

**Qhigher. How many Highers or equivalent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
How many Highers (or equivalent) do you have?

**Options**
1 One
2 Two
3 Three or more

**Use**
Ask QHigher

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1)| (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QUALHIGH = 10) // Highest qualification is a Higher

**Qnat5equiv. How many National 5s or equivalent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/LFS

**Text**
How many Ordinary Grades A-C or Credit Standard Grades/Intermediate 2/National 5 (or equivalent) do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Question Box Label**
Number
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask QNat5equiv

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1)| (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QUALHIGH = 14) // Highest qualification is a Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)
Qcse1. Number of CSE Grade 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many CSE grades 1 did you get?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask QCSE1

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1)| (Ff_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QUALHIGH = 13) // Highest qualification is CSE

Qgcseatoc. Number of O Levels/GCSE grades A*-C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many O Levels/GCSE grades A*-C or equivalent did you get? [If Date of Interview is before 24/08/2017] How many O Level passes / O Level grades A-C / GCSE grades A*-C / GCSE grades 9-4 or equivalent did you get? [If Date of Interview is after 23/08/2017]

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Use
Ask QGCSEAtoC

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QHIGHEDUK = 1)| (Ff_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If ((QUALHIGH = 12) // Highest qualification is GCSE/O Level

Qualvockuk. Vocational qualifications gained in UK
**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Have you obtained any vocational qualifications in the UK?

**Options**

1 | Yes
2 | No

**Use**
Ask Qualvockuk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_Ukborn = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Qvocnonuk. Vocational qualifications gained outside UK**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you obtain any vocational qualifications outside the UK?

**Options**

1 | Yes
2 | No

**Use**
Ask Qvocnonuk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_Ukborn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (QualVocUk = 2) // No vocational qualification gained in the UK

**Qualvoc. Vocational qualifications**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Aside from any new qualifications you have just mentioned, which (if FTQUALS = 1 | TRAINQUAL = 1) / Which (if FTQUALS = 2 | TRAINQUAL = 2) of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1 | Youth training certificate
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any? Please select all qualifications that you have.

 Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

 Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any? Please select all qualifications that you have.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

 Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QualVoc

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (Ff_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK

Don't Know
-1
Refused
-2
Inapplicable
-8
Missing
-9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Traditional apprenticeship
2 Intermediate/Level 2/Foundation Modern
3 Advanced/Level 3/Advanced Modern
4 Higher/Level 4 or 5

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

 Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Telephone Interviews

Text
What level apprenticeship qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QApprent

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivloiw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QualVoc = 5) // New training: Has a modern/trade apprenticeship qualification

Qrsaocr. RSA/OCR level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 RSA certificate (including Stage I,II & III) / OCR Level 1
2 Diploma / OCR Level 2
3 Advanced diploma or advanced certificate / OCR Level 3
4 Higher diploma / OCR Level 4

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level RSA/OCR qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QRSAOCR

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivloiw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QualVoc = 6) // New training: Has an RSA/OCR qualification

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
### Qcitygld. City and Guilds level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/BCS70

**Text**
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Part 1 / Foundation
- 2 Part 2 / Craft / Intermediate
- 3 Part 3 / Advanced Craft / Final
- 4 Part 4 / Career Extension / Full Technological Certificate

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level City and Guilds qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask QCityGld

**Modules**
*Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
- If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
- And If (QualVoc = 7) // New training: Has a City and Guilds certificate

---

### Qgnsvq. GNVQ/GSVQ level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/BCS70

**Text**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Foundation
- 2 Intermediate
- 3 Advanced

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level GNVQ/GSVQ qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

Options

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2      -8      -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Level 1
2  Level 2
3  Level 3
4  Level 4
5  Level 5
6  Other NVQ/SVQ qualification

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level NVQ/SVQ qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard
Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (FF_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QualVoc = 16) // New training: Has a NVQ/SVQ qualification

Qbtec.  BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL level

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  First certificate or general certificate (below level 2)
2  First diploma or general diploma (level 2)
3  National Certificate or National Diploma level (level 3)
4  Higher level (level 4 or higher)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Text
What level BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QBTC

Modules
Module Annual event history_W9. Annual Event History module

Qscotvec.  SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC level

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS/LFS

Text
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
What level SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualifications do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask QSCOTVEC

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((QualVocUK = 1) | (Ff_UKBORN = 1|2|3|4)) // Gained vocational qualification in the UK or born in the UK
And If (QualVoc = 14) // New training: Has a SCOTVEC/SCOTEC/SCOTBEC qualification

---

**Notempchk. Prev wave non-employed status check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NotEmpChk

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing

---

**Empchk. Prev wave employed status check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3) Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? (if (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3))

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask EmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Ff_EmpLW = 1 | (Ff_EmpLW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

Empstendd. Employment status end: day

Empstendm. Employment status end: month

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Decimals Width

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop being [ff_JBSTAT] (if NotEmpChk = 2) / working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate] (if EmpChk = 2 & NotEmpChk <> 2)?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EmpStEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EmpStEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview

Empstendy4. Employment status end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future. Please go back and correct your answer.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that your employment status has changed since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for when you stopped doing your previous employment status is prior to that date.
Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL. PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

**Options**
1. Promoted
2. Left for better job
3. Made redundant
4. Dismissed/sacked
5. Temporary job ended
6. Took retirement
7. Health reasons
8. Left to have baby
9. Look after family
10. Look after other person
11. Moved area
97. Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Can you tell us why you stopped doing that job? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask StEndReas

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 2) // Has not been continuously employed since last interview

Stendoth. *Job finished for other reasons*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask StEndOth
**Modules**
Module AnnualEventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 2) // Has not been continuously employed since last interview
And If (StEndReas = 97) // Job finished for other reasons

---

**Nxtst. Next employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
ff_JBSTAT textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

**Text**
Immediately following that period of [ff_JBSTAT], if NotEmpChk = 2 / job (if EmpChk = 2), did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**
1 Paid work
2 Something else

**Use**
If (StEndReas = 1 | 2) Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

---

**Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1 Unemployed/looking for work
2 Retired
3 On maternity/paternity leave
4 Looking after the family or home
5 In full-time education/student
6 Long-term sick or disabled
7 On a government training scheme
8 Something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Text**
What were you doing?

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask NxtStElse

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // Next employment status was doing something else

Cstat. Current non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being [NxtStElse] if NxtStElse <> DK|REF] activity [if NxtStElse = DK|REF] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask CStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // Next employment status was doing something else

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

Nxtstendd. Next status end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse] if NxtStElse <> DK|REF] doing this activity [if NxtStElse = DK|REF]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask NxtStEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview
And If \((NxtSt = 2)\) // Next employment status was doing something else
And If \((CStat = 1)\) // Period of 'doing something else' has ended

**Nxtstendm. Next status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
- **Display Notes**
  use drop down list of response options.
- **Delete**
  Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
- If \((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If \((NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)\) // Employment status has changed since last interview
- And If \((NxtSt = 2)\) // Next employment status was doing something else
- And If \((CStat = 1)\) // Period of 'doing something else' has ended

**Nxtstendy4. Next status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
- **Display Notes**
  use drop down list of response options.
- **Delete**
  Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // Employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // Next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // Period of ‘doing something else’ has ended

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

**Text**
Earlier you indicated that you stopped working in a job after \( [ff_intdate] \). However the date you have just given for when you stopped this job is prior to that date.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

---

**Jbsamr. Same employer check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since \( [ff_IntDate] \)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Help
If trading name has changed or employer ownership has changed, please answer yes here.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask JbSamR

---

**Wkplsam. Same workplace check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on \([ff\_IntDate]\)?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask WkPlSam

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // Working for the same employer

**SameJob. Check for same job within employer**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been working continuously in the same job since \([ff\_IntDate]\)?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SameJob

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // Working for the same employer

**Matlv. Had period of maternity/paternity leave**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since \([ff\_IntDate]\)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF "YES", PROBE WHETHER MATERNITY/PATERNITY LEAVE IS CURRENT

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_lvolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLvStD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_lvolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

Matlvstm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLvStM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

MatLvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLvStY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
Hard Check: If *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If *(Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate)* // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

**Text**
Earlier you indicated that you have had a period of maternity or paternity leave since we previously interviewed you on \[ff_intdate\]. However the date you have just given for when this period of maternity or paternity leave started is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

**Matlvendd.** Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndD

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If *(Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // New mother or new father
And If *(MatLv = 1)* // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

---

**Matlvendm.** Maternity/paternity leave end: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLvEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

MatLvEndY4. Maternity/paternity leave end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // New mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // Has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Start Date Of Maternity/Paternity Leave Spell) // Date entered is prior to spell start date
Earlier you said that your maternity or paternity leave began on [MatLvStD] [MatLvStM] [MatLvStY4]. However the date you have just given for when your maternity or paternity leave ended is prior to that date.

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Earlier you indicated that you have had a period of maternity or paternity leave since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for when this period of maternity or paternity leave ended is prior to that date.

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

**Jbenddd. Job end: day**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask JbEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**University**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

**Jbendm. Job end: month**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JbEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Jbendy4. Job end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JbEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have stopped working in the job you were doing on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for when you stopped this job is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END
### Jbendreas.  Reason job ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS  

**Text**  
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?  

**Interviewer Instruction**  
**CODE ALL. PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"**

**Options**

1. Promoted
2. Left for better job
3. Made redundant
4. Dismissed/sacked
5. Temporary job ended
6. Took retirement
7. Health reasons
8. Left to have baby
9. Look after family
10. Look after other person
11. Moved area
12. Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
*Web Interview*

**Text**  
Can you tell us why you stopped doing that job? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**  
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**  
Ask JbEndReas  

**Modules**  
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview  
And If (JbSamR = 2) // Not same employer as at last interview

---

### Jbendoth.  Job finished for other reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS  

**Text**  
What other reason was that?  

**Interviewer Instruction**  
**WRITE IN**

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
*Web Interview*

**Delete**  
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**  
Ask JbEndOth
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_Ivlo1w = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // Continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // Not same employer as at last interview
And If (JbEndReas = 97) // Job finished for other reasons

Cjob. Current job indicator

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that your next job your current job?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CJob

Nxtjbhhrs. Next job hours

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options
1 Full-time
2 Part-time

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs

Nxtjbes. Next job employment status

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that next employment spell was not current job

Options
1 Full-time
2 Part-time

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options
1. Employed
2. Self-Employed

Sources

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Display Notes

use drop down list of response options.

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

NxtJbEndD

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Display Notes

use drop down list of response options.

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

NxtJbEndm

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH
Mixed Mode Alternatives

*Web Interview*

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.
**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Next spell was in paid employment or not working
for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // Next employment spell was not current job

### Nxtjbjendy4. Next job end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.
**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Next spell was in paid employment or not working
for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // Next employment spell was not current job

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
The date you have entered is in the future.

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date
Earlier you indicated that you stopped working in a job after \[ff\_intdate\]. However the date you have just given for when you stopped this job is prior to that date.

### Nxtendreas. Reason job ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Why did you stop doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL. PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Promoted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left for better job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Made redundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dismissed/sacked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Temporary job ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Took retirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left to have baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Look after family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Look after other person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Moved area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

#### Web Interview

Why did you stop doing that job? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

---

### Nxtendoth. Job finished for other reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

#### Web Interview

If (FF_Iv1olw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // Next employment spell was not current job

---
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask NxtEndOth

Modules
AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // Next spell was in paid employment or not working
for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // Next employment spell was not current job
And If (NxtEndReas = 97) // Job finished for other reasons

Cjbatt. Main attraction of current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options
1 Better money
2 Better career prospects
3 More responsibility
4 More secure job
5 More interesting work
6 Wanted specific type of job
7 To be own boss
8 More opportunity to use own initiative
9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10 Shorter/fewer hours
11 More flexible hours
12 Health reasons
13 Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14 Work less demanding/easier
15 Preferred to previous job
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it? If more than one answer applies, please select
the answer closest to the top of the list.

Options
1 Better money
2 Better career prospects
3 More responsibility
4 More secure job
5 More interesting work
6 Wanted specific type of job
7 To be own boss
8 More opportunity to use own initiative
9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10 Shorter/fewer hours
11 More flexible hours
12 Health reasons
Use
Ask CJobAtt

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

Universe
If \((Ff_{Ivlolw} = 1 \mid Ff_{Everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((NxtSt = 1 \mid JbSamR = 2 \mid SameJob = 2)\) // Next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If \((CJob = 1)\) // Next employment spell was current job

Temporary Variable Counter.

Use
Compute Counter = If CStat = 1 \mid CJob = 2 Then Next = 1;

Nextstat. Next employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Immediately following that period of \([NxtStElseF]\) (if \(NxtSt = 2 \& (NxtStElse \neq DK \mid REF)\)) activity (if \(NxtSt = 2 \& (NxtStElse = DK \mid REF)\)) period of \([NextStat(i-1)]\) (if \(NxtSt = 2\) and 2nd or subsequent loop) job (if \(NxtSt = 1\)); did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options
- 1 Paid employment
- 2 Something else

Use
Ask NextStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until \([Nxt = 0]\)

Universe
If \((Ff_{Ivlolw} = 1 \mid Ff_{Everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((Next = 1)\) // Has not reached current status

Nextelse. Next non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployed/looking for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Looking after the family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In full-time education/student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Use
Ask NextElse

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\`loop until \[Next = 0\]

Universe

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // Next employment status was doing something else

### CurrStat. Current non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being \[NextElse\] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CurrStat

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\`loop until \[Next = 0\]

Universe

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // Next employment status was doing something else

### Nextjob. Next job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this next period of employment...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Doing a different job for the same employer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working for a different employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working for yourself/self-employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask NextJob

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

`:\loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // Next employment status was paid employment

---

**CurrJob. Current job indicator**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this your current job?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CurrJob

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

`:\loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // Next employment status was paid employment

---

**Jobhours. Next job hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Full-time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JobHours

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // Next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // Next employment status was not current job

---

**Reasend. Reason job ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL. PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Promoted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left for better job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Made redundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dismissed/sacked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Temporary job ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Took retirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Left to have baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Look after family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Look after other person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Moved area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Can you tell us why you stopped doing that job? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

---

**Use**
Ask ReasEnd

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
`loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // Next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // Next employment status was not current job

---

**Reasend doth. Job finished for other reasons**
Source
UKHLS

Text
What other reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ReasEndOth

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash loop until [Next = 0]}

Universe
If \((Ff_{Ivlolw} = 1 \mid Ff_{Everint} = 1)\) \textit{// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
And If \((Next = 1)\) \textit{// Has not reached current status}
And If \((NextStat = 1)\) \textit{// Next employment status was paid employment}
And If \((CurrJob = 2)\) \textit{// Next employment status was not current job}
And If \((ReasEnd = 97)\) \textit{// Job finished for other reasons}

\section*{Jbatt. \textit{Main attraction of current job}}

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the \textit{main} thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options
\begin{itemize}
  \item 1 Better money
  \item 2 Better career prospects
  \item 3 More responsibility
  \item 4 More secure job
  \item 5 More interesting work
  \item 6 Wanted specific type of job
  \item 7 \textit{To be own boss} \textit{[if NEXTJOB = 3]}
  \item 8 More opportunity to use own initiative
  \item 9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
  \item 10 Shorter/fewer hours
  \item 11 More flexible hours
  \item 12 Health reasons
  \item 13 Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
  \item 14 Work less demanding/easier
  \item 15 Preferred to previous job
  \item 97 Other
\end{itemize}

Mixed Mode Alternatives

\section*{Web Interview}

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it? If more than one answer applies, please select the answer closest to the top of the list.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Use day/month/year template.

**Statendd.  Employment status end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Display Notes**
use drop down list of response options.

**Statendm.  Employment status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask StatEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\loop until [Next = 0]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // Has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Statendy4. Employment status end: year

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list of response options.
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask StatEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_W9. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\loop until [Next = 0]

Universe
If (Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Next = 1) // Has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // Has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To FF_Intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Text
Earlier you indicated that you have started a new activity since we previously interviewed you on [ff_intdate]. However the date you have just given for when you started your next job or activity is prior to that date.

Display Note
SCREEN END

Temporary Variable Counter.

Type number
Use
Compute Counter = If CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2 Then Next = 1. Else Next = 0.;
END LOOP

Module Current Employment module

Use
Use Currentemployment_W7

Jbhas. Did paid work last week

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Help
Include:
*Employment for any number of hours, including Saturday jobs, and casual work, e.g. baby sitting, running mail-order clubs etc.
*Anyone working for any number of hours in a spouse's business as long as they were paid, i.e. received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
*Someone working unpaid in a spouse's business provided they work 15 hours or more per week.
*Someone working for any number of hours in a friend's or relative's business, as long as he or she received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
*Students on 'sandwich courses' currently with an employer or those on employer placements should be coded as employed only if they receive regular payment from the employer.

Student nurses: Nurses being trained under the PROJECT 2000 scheme which is mainly based in colleges outside hospitals should be regarded as full-time students. Unless they have other employment outside their PROJECT 2000 course they should be coded "No" at JBHAS and JBOFF. For student nurses always check if the nursing training course is part of PROJECT 2000 and proceed accordingly. If the respondent is unsure treat as employed.

Government Training Schemes: If a respondent was on such a scheme last week, they should be coded as employed if they are 'employer based'. This is defined as: 1) Last week they were with an employer or on a project providing work experience or practical training or 2) If they are normally 'employer based' but were away last week because of illness or for some other reason (including attending a college based course), if respondents are not normally 'employer based' that is they usually attend a college or other training centre, they should be coded "No" at JBHAS and JBOFF with the following exceptions: 1) those who have employment outside the training scheme. Code here as employed and take details of this secondary employment. 2) those sent on training schemes by employers who continue to pay their wages or salaries. Treat as employed and code "Attending training course" at JBOFFY. Record details of their job with the employer who has seconded them to the training scheme.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Can we just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed? Include employment for any number of hours, including casual work and Saturday jobs.

Help
Answer yes if:
* You were paid a wage or salary by an employer while attending an educational establishment.
* You worked some paid hours in your spouse's business i.e. received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
* You worked unpaid in your spouse's business provided you work 15 hours or more per week.
* You worked in a friend's or relative's business, as long as you received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
* You are a student on a 'sandwich course' currently with an employer, as long as you receive regular payment from your employer.
* You were on an 'employer based' Government Training Scheme.

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you weren’t working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Include any persons who were absent because of holiday, strike, sickness, maternity leave, lay-off, or a similar reason, provided they have a job to return to with the same employer. Do not include those receiving redundancy payments who have no job to return to. Do not include people who have a job arranged but have not yet started work in it: such people should be coded "Waiting to take up job" at JBOFF. A job exists if there is a definite arrangement for work on a regular basis (i.e. every week or every month) whether this work is full-time or part-time.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Help
* A job exists if there is a definite arrangement for work on a regular basis (i.e. every week or every month) whether this work is full-time or part-time.
* Answer yes if you were absent due to holiday, strike, sickness, maternity leave, lay-off or a similar reason, provided you have a job to return to with the same employer.
* Answer no if you are receiving redundancy payments and have no job to return to.

Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Maternity/Paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off/on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Code one only: if more than one reason ask respondent ‘And which of these would you say was the main reason?’ Maternity leave: only women who are on the special period of maternity leave allowed either by law or their contract should be included here. Any other leave taken for reasons of child bearing or child rearing should be coded “Other personal/family reasons”. Any leave taken for pregnancy related sickness not covered by maternity leave should be coded “Sick/injured”. Count women on maternity leave from a job as employed even if they say it is their intention not to return to their jobs at the end of the statutory or contractual period of leave.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

*If you are on statutory/paid maternity/paternity leave please select 'Maternity/Paternity leave'.
*If you are off work for pregnancy-related sickness and are not on maternity leave, select 'Sick/injured'.
*If you have taken leave for other child-bearing or child-raising reasons, select 'Other personal/family reasons'.

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JPHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JPHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

---

**Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. A permanent job
2. Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Help**

If respondent has more than one job, these questions should be answered with reference to their main job. The 'main job' is the highest paid. If equal earnings then it is the one with the longest hours. If a respondent is a seasonal worker who switches between jobs at different times of the year, then 'main job' is the one being done last week. Where a respondent changed jobs in the last week (that is in the seven days ending on the Sunday before interview) we require details of the job being done at the end of the week.

A permanent job is one which has no specific time limit even if a period of notice is required for dismissal.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job a permanent job, or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Options**

1. A permanent job
2. Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Help**

A permanent job is one which has no specific time limit even if a period of notice is required for dismissal.

*Please answer these questions about your main job.
*If you have more than one job, the main job is the highest paid.
*If your jobs have equal earnings, the main job is the one with the most hours.
*If you are a seasonal worker with different jobs at different times of the year, please answer about the job being done at the end of last week.
**Interviewer Instruction**

*Use Ask JBTERM1*

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

*Interviewer Instruction*

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Seasonal work
2. Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3. Agency temping
4. Casual type of work
97. Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent?

**Options**

1. Seasonal work
2. Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3. Agency temping
4. Casual type of work
97. There is some other way that it is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07chk. Industry (SIC07) of employer check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBSICO7Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)  // Has a job
And If (Ff_Sic2007 <> DK\REF\MIS)  // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Help
This should be the firm or company that issued your contract of employment.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work? PLEASE GIVE AS MUCH DETAIL AS POSSIBLE (e.g. manufacturing, processing or distribution, goods produced, materials used, wholesale or retail).

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JBSICO7

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)  // Has a job
And If ((JBSICO7Chk = 2 | DK) | (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Sic2007 = DK | REF | MIS))  // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing

Soft Check: If (Mode Is CAWI And Less Than 30 Characters Entered)

Text
That is a short answer. Please record as much detail as possible.

Jbsoc00chk. Occupation (SOC2000) check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is [Ff_JBSOC00] still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (Ff_Xsoc2000 <> DK | REF | MIS) // Fed-forward occupation is codable

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|-----|-------------|-----
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL EARNINGS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Help
Please remember your general training as an interviewer that asks you always to probe for as detailed job description as you can get including title, qualifications or apprenticeships, responsibilities etc.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What was your main job last week? Please provide the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do. If you have more than one job, please describe the job that is the highest paid. If equal earnings then describe the job that is the most hours.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Help

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2 | DK) | (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Xsoc2000 = DK | REF | MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable

Soft Check: If (Mode Is CAWI And Less Than 40 Characters Entered)

Text
That is a short answer. Please record as much detail as possible.

Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|-----|-------------|-----
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And are you still an employee {if ff_JBSEMP = 1} I self-employed {if ff_JBSEMP = 2}?
Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (Ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not don't know, refused or missing

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Where there is doubt, try to find out how they are described for tax and National Insurance purposes. For self-employed, tax is not normally deducted at source but paid directly to the Inland Revenue. People working as child minders or odd-jobbing etc are usually classified as self-employed. If someone is self employed and works under contract to an employer, he or she may be treated as an employee for tax purposes (e.g. in the construction industry). Treat such people as self-employed. For all directors and managers who say that they are self-employed, check whether they work for a limited company. If they do, code them as employees for tax and NI purposes. An employee working through an agency (e.g. secretary, nurse etc) may either be an employee of that agency (i.e. the agency pays part of their NI contributions) or an employee with each different employer they go to.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Help
If unsure whether you are an employee or you are self-employed, consider how you are described for tax and National Insurance purposes.

* Self-employed people usually pay tax directly to the Inland Revenue rather than having it deducted at source.
* People working as child minders or odd-jobbing are usually classified as self-employed.
* If you are self-employed and working under contract to an employer (e.g. in the construction industry), you may be treated as an employee for tax purposes, but please say self-employed here.
* If you are a director or manager working for a limited company, please select employee.
* Someone working through an agency may be an employee of that agency (the agency pays part of their NI contributions) or an employee of each place they work at.

Use
If (JBSEMPChk = 1) Compute JBSEMP = Ff_Jbsemp;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

**Jbbgdat. Date started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
And on what date did you start working in your present job? If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**
Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

**Universe**
If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Jbstat = MIS | Ff_Emplw = MIS)))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

**Hard Check:** If (CAPI/CATI And Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Mode is CAPI/CATI and respondent aged under 14 when started job

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: Respondent aged under 14 when started job

**Soft Check:** If (WEB And Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Mode is WEB and respondent aged under 14 when started job

**Text**
You have just entered that you started your job on [JBBGD] [JBBGM] [JBBGY].

**Hard Check:** If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

**Text**
You seem to have entered a date in the future.

**Display Note**
SCREEN START (day month year template)

**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Display Notes**
Use drop down list

**Text**
On what date did you start working in your present job? If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give the date of that change. Otherwise, give the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Question Box Label**
Day

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
**Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module**

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) | ((FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) & (FF_Jbstat = MIS | FF_Emplw = MIS)))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If ((ANY JBBGDat = DK) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Full date started current job not known or mode is web

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**

Use drop down list

**Question Box Label**

Month

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((FF_Ivlolw <> 1 & FF_Everint <> 1) | ((FF_Ivlolw = 1 | FF_Everint = 1) & (FF_Jbstat = MIS | FF_Emplw = MIS)))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If ((ANY JBBGDat = DK) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Full date started current job not known or mode is web

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Starting point for the year range in the drop down list should be current year minus 60

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
Use drop down list
Question Box Label
Year
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_W7. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Jbstat = MIS | Ff_Emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (((ANY JBBGDat = DK) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Full date started current job not known or mode is web

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
Text
You seem to have entered a date in the future.

Hard Check: If (CAPI/CATI And Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Mode is CAPI/CATI and respondent aged under 14 when started job
Text
CHECK AND RESOLVE: Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Soft Check: If (WEB And Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Mode is WEB and respondent aged under 14 when started job
Text
You have just entered that you started your job on [JBBGD] [JBBGM] [JBBGY].

Display Note
SCREEN END

Module Employees module

Use
Use Employees_W8

Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you said you [were [ff_jbmngr] (if ff_jbmngr = 1)2] / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities (if ff_jbmngr = 3). Is that still the case?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
**Jbmnglr. Managerial duties: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NOT manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
A manager may manage other employees through supervisors or directly, and may have a more general responsibility for policy or long term planning. Foremen and supervisors have day-to-day control over a group of workers whom they supervise directly, sometimes themselves doing some of the work they supervise. Job titles can be misleading (e.g. a 'playground supervisor' supervises children, not employees and so should be coded not a supervisor). A stores manager may be a store-keeper and not a manager or supervisor of employees.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Help
This question is asking about management responsibilities over other people (i.e. work colleagues) either directly, or through supervisors.

**Use**
If (JbMngrChk = 1) Compute JbMngr = Ff_Jbmnglr;
Else: Ask ;

**Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still \([ff_jbsize]\) people?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbSizeChk

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If \( (Ff\_Jbsize <> 10|11|DK|REF|MIS) \) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

---

**Jbsize. No. employed at workplace: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Don't know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Don't know but 25 or more |

**Help**
This is the total number of employees at the workplace, not just the number employed within the particular section or department in which the respondent works. Include part time and shift workers. If a respondent works from a depot or office (e.g. a service engineer), base the answer on the number of people who work from that depot. People employed by employment agencies should answer these questions with reference to the place at which they are currently working (or last worked) rather than the agency. Where someone employed by an agency worked at several different workplaces in the course of a week the answer should refer to the place where he or she worked the greatest number of hours. Similarly, people working for sub contractors or merchandisers within a larger workplace should answer with reference to the larger workplace (for example, school meals staff should answer with respect to the school rather than the kitchens, and people working on a fish stall franchise within a supermarket should answer with respect to the supermarket).

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Help
*This is the total number of employees at the workplace, not just the number employed within the particular section or department in which you work.*
*If you work from a depot or office (e.g. a service engineer), base the answer on the number of people who work from that depot.*
*If you are employed by an employment agency, please answer these questions with reference to the place at which you are currently working (or last worked) rather than the agency.*
*If you have worked in more than one workplace in the course of a week, please refer to the place where you worked the most hours.*
*People working for sub contractors or merchandisers within a larger workplace should answer with reference to the larger workplace (for example, school meals staff should answer with respect to the school rather than the kitchens, and people working on a fish stall franchise within a supermarket should answer with respect to the supermarket).*

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE. INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Delete
Showcard

Use
If \( (JbSizeChk = 1) \) Compute JBSIZE = Ff\_Jbsize;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbSizeChk <> REF) // Number employed at workplace DI question is not refused

Jbsect. Private company

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Text
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?
Options
1 Private firm or business, a limited company
2 Other type of organisation

Use
Ask JbSect
Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbsectpub. Non-private organisation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2 A nationalised industry/state corporation
3 Central government or civil service
4 Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5 A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6 A health authority or NHS trust
7 A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8 The armed forces
9 Some other kind of organisation

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Options
2 A nationalised industry/state corporation
3 Central government or civil service
4 Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5 A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6 A health authority or NHS trust
7 A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8 The armed forces
9 Some other kind of organisation
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbSectPub

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow fractional hours

Text
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

Help
In the case of people permanently on call, probe for the total hours usually worked when on call (excluding overtime). If the hours vary or the work is intermittent (e.g. casual workers), try to obtain the weekly average over the past few months.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Help
*If your hours vary or the work is intermittent, please estimate the weekly average over the past few months.
*If you are permanently on call, please give the total hours usually worked when on call (excluding overtime).

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JBHRS

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

Text
You said you are expected to work [Jbhrs] hours in a normal week.

Jbot. No. of overtime hours in normal week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

Help
Include unpaid overtime

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week? Please include unpaid overtime. If no overtime, please enter 0.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Help

Use
Ask JbOt

Modules
Module Employees_W8, Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

Text
You said you usually work \[JbOt\] hours overtime in a normal week.

Jbotpd. No. of hours worked as paid overtime

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
Help
This includes any time for which respondents are paid above and beyond their basic wage or salary. Such overtime payments need not be at any increased rate.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime? If overtime was not 'paid', then please enter 0.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JbOtPd

Modules
Module Employees_W8, Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime

Jbpl. Work location

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification...
Source: BHPS

Text:
Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction:
READ OUT

Options:

1. At home
2. At your employer's premises
3. Driving or travelling around
4. Or at one or more other places?
97. SPONTANEOUS Other

Help:
Code one only. If more than one applies code one which applies to greatest part of working time

Mixed Mode Alternatives:

Web Interview:

Options:

1. At home
2. At your employer's premises
3. Driving or travelling around
4. Or at one or more other places?
97. Other

Delete:
Interviewer Instruction

Use:
Ask JbPl

Modules:
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Display Note:
SCREEN START (CAWI). Please display PAYGL and PAYGWC as two boxes alongside each other, the first being a box to enter the amount and the second being a drop down list of time periods.

Paygl. Gross pay at last payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source:
BHPS

Text:
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction:
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSILP IF POSSIBLE

Help:
Include cases where respondent received Statutory Sick Pay or Statutory Maternity Pay (i.e. is currently on paid maternity leave). If it is possible to persuade the respondent to refer to his or her current or last payslip you should do so.

Mixed Mode Alternatives:

Web Interview:

Text:
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on? Please provide amount to the nearest pound, check your payslip if possible.

Question Box Label:
Amount in £

Help:
Include Statutory Sick Pay or Statutory Maternity Pay if you are receiving these.

Delete:
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask PayGL

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options
0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than once a week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

Help
Find out how often respondent gets paid. If respondent gets paid weekly, code 'one week'. If respondent is paid more regularly than once a week, code 'less than once a week'.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Question Box Label
Period
Delete
Text, Help

Use
Ask PayGWC

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year OR (Paygl > 50 & Paygwc = 0)) //Annual gross income is 100,000 or more OR hourly pay is greater than £50

Text
Your answer would mean an estimated annual salary of \[\text{Calculated annual gross income}\] or more than £50 per hour, which seems high.

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)
SCREEN START (CAWI). Please display PAYNL and PAYNWC as two boxes alongside each other, the first being a box to enter the amount and the second being a drop down list of time periods.

**Paynl. Take home pay at last payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSHEET IF POSSIBLE

**Help**
Include cases where respondent received Statutory Sick Pay or Statutory Maternity Pay (i.e. is currently on paid maternity leave). If it is possible to persuade the respondent to refer to his or her current or last payslip you should do so.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc? If no deductions, enter 0. Otherwise, please provide an amount to the nearest pound. Check your payslip if possible.

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Help**
Include Statutory Sick Pay or Statutory Maternity Pay if you are receiving these.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask PayNL

**Modules**
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

**Paynwc. Pay period: take home pay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Options**
0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
Help
Find out how often respondent gets paid. If respondent gets paid weekly, code 'one week'. If respondent is paid more regularly than once a week, code 'less than once a week'.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

**Question Box Label**
Period
Delete
Text, Help

**Use**
Ask PayNWC

**Modules**
Module Employees_W8, Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // net pay is greater than gross pay**

**Text**
Earlier you entered that your gross pay is [PayGL] per [PayGWC]. However, you just entered that your take home pay is greater than this.

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // net pay is same as gross pay**

**Text**
You have entered the same value for your gross pay as for your take home pay. If these are the same you should have entered "0" as the "Amount in £" on the previous screen.

**Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay**

**Text**
You entered that your gross pay is [PayGL] per [PayGWC] and that your take home pay is [PayNL] per [PayNWC].

**Display Note**
SCREEN END (CAWI)

---

**Payusl. Last take home pay the usual amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Your take home pay last time was £ [PayNL] if [PayNL > 0] / [PayNL] if [PayNL = 0]. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
'Usual pay' should be straightforward for the large majority of cases. If queried 'usually' means since the last change in circumstances affecting pay such as a pay rise or a change of job. Include bonus or overtime payments, if these are usually received. If the respondent is on short time the usual pay should be that received before short-time working began. For seasonal workers record the usual amount earned in a year.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Help
*'Usually' means since the last change in circumstances affecting pay such as a pay rise or a change of job.
*Include bonus or overtime payments if these are usually received.
*If you are on short time, the usual pay should be that received before short-time working began.
*If you are a seasonal worker, record the usual amount earned in a year.

Use
Ask PayUSL

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI). Please display PAYU and PAYUWC as two boxes alongside each other, the first being a box to enter the amount and the second being a drop down list of time periods.

Payu. Usual pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Find out how often respondent gets paid. If respondent gets paid weekly, code 'one week'. If respondent is paid more regularly than once a week, code 'less than once a week'.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Question Box Label**
  
  **Period**

  **Delete**

  **Text, Help**

**Use**

Ask PayUWC

**Modules**

- Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

**Display Note**

SCREEN END (CAWI)

**Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

**Options**

1. Before deductions
2. After deductions
3. No deductions

**Use**

Ask PayUG

**Modules**

- Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2)  // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)  // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

### Paytyp.  Salaried or paid by the hour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Salaried</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic salary plus commission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Paid by the hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PAYTYP

**Modules**
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee

### Pvtpay.  Additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes/depends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PVTPay

**Modules**
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97)  // Pay type is not hourly

### Pvtpyset.  Additional pay for extra hours: set amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is this extra pay a set amount or does it vary from time to time?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Set amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Varies/No set amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PVTPYSET

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours? Please enter both pounds and pence.

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EXTRATE

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (PVTPYSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for extra hours worked

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Text
You have given your hourly pay as [ExtRate] - is that figure right?

Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED
2 Estimated amount

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Is that an exact amount or an estimate?
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (PVTPYSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for extra hours
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

Basnset. Basic pay: set amount

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your hourly rate of pay for basic hours of work a set amount or does it vary?

Options
1 Set amount
2 Varies/No set amount per hour

Use
Ask BASNSET

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

Basrate. Basic pay hourly rate

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work? Please enter both pounds and pence.

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Ask BASRATE

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BASNSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for basic hours

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or BasRate > 50.00) // basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Text
You have given your hourly pay as [BasRate] - is that figure right?

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options
1 Exact amount
2 Estimated amount

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Is that an exact amount or an estimate?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Ask BasRest

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BASNSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for basic hours
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

Ovtnset.

Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How are you paid for any overtime you work?

Options
1 A set amount
2 No set amount/varies
3 No paid overtime
Jse
Ask OVTNSET

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

Ovtrate. Overtime pay hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime? Please enter both pounds and pence.

Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask OVTRATE

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OVTNSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for overtime

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or OvtRate > 50.00) // overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Text
You said your hourly rate for overtime is [OvtRate].

Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Is that an exact amount or an estimate?

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OVTNSET = 1) // Paid a set amount for overtime
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

JbTTWT. Minutes spent travelling to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESN'T APPLY ENTER 0

Help
If respondent works mainly by travelling around or travels to one or more places ask how long it takes to get to an office or depot if this place is visited at least once a week. Note this is for getting to work not the full round trip. Please only use 'Doesn't Apply' in extreme cases where it is impossible to give any kind of average i.e. the respondent never visits a depot etc.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)? Please provide the time for a one-way journey. Please answer 0 if you find it impossible to give any kind of average e.g. you never visit an office or depot.

Use
Ask JbTTWT

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (JbTTWT >=70 Mins) // minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Text
You said it usually takes you [JbTTWT] minutes to get to work each day, door to door.

Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DEFRA (adapted)
Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Drive myself by car or van
2 Get a lift with someone from household
3 Get a lift with someone outside the household
4 Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5 Taxi/minicab
6 Bus/coach
7 Train
8 Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway IF region = England/Scotland/Wales
9 Cycle
10 Walk
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work? If you use more than one mode of transport, please select the mode you use for the furthest part of the journey.

Delete Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete Showcard

Use
Ask WORKTRAV

Modules
Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Module Self employment module

Use
Use Selfemployment_W9

Jsboss. S/emp: hires employees

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any employees?

Options
1 Yes

Module Employees_W8. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Module Self employment module

Use
Use Selfemployment_W9

Jsboss. S/emp: hires employees

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any employees?

Options
1 Yes
Help
'Employees' covers anyone directly employed by the respondent (other than the respondent him or herself) where they pay wages and are responsible for Tax or NI deductions etc. Exclude those employed by firms as consultants etc. Exclude fellow partners in professional practice or business. These are all separately self-employed.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Help
'Employees' covers anyone directly employed by you where you pay wages and are responsible for Tax or National Insurance deductions. Exclude fellow partners in professional practice or business, they are separately self-employed.

Use
Ask JSBOSS
Modules
Module: Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jssize. S/emp: number of employees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you employ?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
Delete Showcard

Web Interview
Delete Showcard

Use
Ask JSSIZE
Modules
Module: Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees
**Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job? Please provide an answer to the nearest hour. If you have no usual hours, please give an average.

**Use**
Ask JSHRS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Soft Check:** If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

**Text**
You have said you usually work [JSHRS] hours per week.

---

**Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

1. Running a business or a professional practice
2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
3. Working for myself
4. A sub-contractor
5. Doing freelance work
6. Or self-employed in some other way?

**Help**
Those who are paid for labour only, may keep accounts for presentation to HM Revenue and Customs and have an accountant, but they should only be coded '1' if they regard themselves as having a specific small business.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Help

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB
**Jsaccs. S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts**

- Don't Know
  -1
- Refused
  -2
- Inapplicable
  -8
- Missing
  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for HM Revenue and Customs for tax purposes?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
3. Not yet but will be

**Use**
Ask JSACCS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jsparb. S/emp: own account or partnership**

- Don't Know
  -1
- Refused
  -2
- Inapplicable
  -8
- Missing
  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**
1. Own account (sole owner)
2. In partnership

**Use**
Ask JSPART

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs

**Display Note**
SCREEN START (CAWI) [month and year template]. Please display start month and year in one row and end month and year in a second row underneath.

---

**Jsprbm. S/emp: date accounts began: month**

- Don't Know
  -1
- Refused
  -2
- Inapplicable
  -8
- Missing
  -9

**Source**
BHPS
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for HM Revenue and Customs?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Take any period for which figures are available

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Display Notes
  - use drop down list
- Question Box Label
  - Month
- Delete
  - Help, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask JSPRB4

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs

---

**Jsprby4.**  
S/emp: date accounts began: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Display Notes
  - use drop down list
- Question Box Label
  - Year
- Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
One or more of the dates entered is in the future.

Jsprem. S/emp: date accounts ended: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list

Question Box Label
Month
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs

Jsprey4. S/emp: date accounts ended: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
use drop down list

Question Box Label
Year
Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)

Hard Check: If (Month/Year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/Year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Text
The month/year accounts ended cannot be earlier than the month/year accounts began.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
One or more of the dates entered is in the future.

Jsprf.  S/emp: net profit in last yearly account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Help
Include any money subsequently put back into the business

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period? Include any money subsequently put back into the business. Please provide an amount to the nearest pound.

Question Box Label
Amount in £

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Help

Use
Ask JSRF

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI). Please unfold these questions onto screen.

Jsprls.  Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Profit/earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Loss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPRLS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused

## Jsprnx. Sole accounts: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPRTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

## Jsprni. Sole accounts: whether before NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPRNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profits/earnings

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)

**Jsworkac. Work account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Do you have separate bank or building society accounts for your work and your private finances?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSWORKAC

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1|3) // Annual business accounts are (or will be) prepared for HM Revenue and Customs

**Jsownsum. Draw money for non-business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should appear like this:
*Money from the work account:*
- used for payments to yourself and any other personal spending
- used to pay domestic bills (including standing orders)
- transferred to a private account
- used for any other non-business use?

**Text**
Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as any of these?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE "YES" IF ANY APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as payments to yourself and any other personal spending, payments for domestic bills including standing orders, transfers to a private account, or any other non-business use?

**Delete**
Showcard
Web Interview

Text
Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as payments to yourself and any other personal spending, payments for domestic bills including standing orders, transfers to a private account, or any other non-business use?

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JSOWNUM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1|3) // Annual business accounts are (or will be) prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances

Jsownamt. Non-business amount per month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FRS adapted

Text
Thinking of the last 12 months, on average how much have you taken EACH MONTH for these non-business purposes?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT

Help
The purpose of this question is to get a picture of current monthly income from self-employment.

An estimate is acceptable, if a business has been in operation for less than a year, give an average over the length of time the business has been in operation.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Box Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount in £</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSOWNAMT

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1|3) // Annual business accounts are (or will be) prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // Draws from work account for non-business purposes

Jsownoth. Other non-business income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FRS

Text
Apart from any drawings from the bank/building society, do you receive any other income from this job/business, for personal use?

Options
1 Yes
Use
Ask JSOWNOTH

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1|3) // Annual business accounts are (or will be) prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // Draws from work account for non-business purposes

Jsowotam. Non-business average amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FRS

Text
On average, how much is that each month?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Amount in £
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JSOWOTAM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1|3) // Annual business accounts are (or will be) prepared for HM Revenue and Customs
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNOTH = 1) // Receives other non-business income

Jspayu. Average income from job/business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your weekly or monthly income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months? Please provide an amount to the nearest pound.

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Interviewer Instruction**
Use Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared OR does not have separate work and private bank accounts OR has separate work and private bank accounts but does not draw money from work account for non-business purposes

---

**Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**
1. Weekly income
2. Monthly income
97. Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Display Notes
use drop down box with options 'weekly', 'monthly', and 'other'.

**Use**
Ask JSPAY

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared OR does not have separate work and private bank accounts OR has separate work and private bank accounts but does not draw money from work account for non-business purposes
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

---

**Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

---
No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPYTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared OR does not have separate work and private bank accounts OR has separate work and private bank accounts but does not draw money from work account for non-business purposes
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options
1 Yes, before NI
2 No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPYNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared OR does not have separate work and private bank accounts OR has separate work and private bank accounts but does not draw money from work account for non-business purposes
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)

Jspl. S/emp: work location

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 At home
2 From your own home
3 From separate business premises
4 From a van or stall
5 From client's or customer's premises
6 Driving or travelling around
97 Or from some other place?
Help
Code one only. Someone who works at home does the major part of their work there (e.g. someone running a home typing service). Someone who works from home has the home as their base (e.g. for telephone calls) and travels to customers homes or businesses to work e.g. a plumber.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Where do you mainly work?
Help
Someone who works at home does the major part of their work there (e.g. someone running a home typing service).
Someone who works from home has the home as their base (e.g. for telephone calls) and travels to customers homes or businesses to work e.g. a plumber.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How many minutes does it usually take for you to get to work each day door to door? Please provide the time for a one-way journey. Please answer 0 if you find it impossible to give any kind of average e.g. you never visit an office or depot.

Use
Ask JSTTWTB_CAWI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is CAWI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Options
1. Write in number of minutes
2. Doesn't apply

Help
If respondent works mainly by travelling around or travels to one or more places ask how long it takes to get to an office or depot if this place is visited at least once a week. Note this is for getting to work not the full round trip time. Please only use the 'Doesn't apply' code in extreme cases where it is impossible to give any kind of average i.e. the respondent never visits a depot.
If (JSTTWTB_CAWI = 0) Compute JSTTWT = 2;
Else if (JSTTWTB_CAWI = 1..997) Compute JSTTWT = 1;
Else if (JSTTWTB_CAWI = DK) Compute JSTTWT = -1;
Else if (JSTTWTB_CAWI = REF) Compute JSTTWT = -2;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. S/emp: commuting time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
If NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
If (JSTTWTB_CAWI > 0) Compute JSTTWTB = JSTTWTB_CAWI;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Text
You said it usually takes you [JSTTWTB] minutes to get to work each day, door to door.

Jsworktrav. S/emp: mode of transport to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Drive myself by car or van
2 Get a lift with someone from household
3 Get a lift with someone outside the household
4 Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5 Taxi/minicab
6 Bus/coach
7 Train
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cycle</th>
<th>Walk</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work? If you use more than one mode of transport, please select the mode you use for the furthest part of the journey.

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Use**

Ask JSWORKTRAV

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_W9. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

---

**Module Job satisfaction module**

**Use**

Use Jobsatisfaction_W8

---

**Jbsat. Job satisfaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should **not** appear on screen

**Text**

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>Completely satisfied</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Completely dissatisfied

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Response options should appear on-screen as they are displayed on the showcard in CAPI.

**Text**
On a scale from 'Completely dissatisfied' to 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Deletion

**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSat

**Modules**
Use satisfaction_W8. Job satisfaction module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

---

**Module Non employment module**

**Use**
Use Nonemployment_W7

**Julk4wk.** Looked for work in last 4 weeks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Include as looking for work: being registered at any government or private employment agency, approaching employers, checking newspaper advertisements, making inquiries of friends etc.

**Use**
Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**
Use Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

---

**Julkjb.** Would like a regular paid job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Include as 'Yes' anyone who would like paid work but is unable to take up paid work because of problems due to health, disability, age or having to care for dependants

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week? If you would like paid work but cannot do it because of health problems, disability, age or caring responsibilities, please answer yes here.

**Use**

Ask JULGB

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)} \quad \# \text{Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job}
\]

\[
\text{And If (JULK4WK = 2)} \quad \# \text{Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks}
\]

---

**Jubgn. Able to start work within 2 weeks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JUBGN

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)} \quad \# \text{Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job}
\]

\[
\text{And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1)} \quad \# \text{Would like a regular paid job}
\]

---

**Julk4x. Looked for work in last 4 weeks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. Applied directly to an employer
2. Studied or replied to advertisements
3. Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4. Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5. Asked friends or contacts
6. Taken steps to start your own business
96. Or none of these steps?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Please select all of the answers that apply.

Use
Ask JULK4X

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jbhad. Ever had paid employment

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Notes
Compute outcomes are:
1 Yes
2 No

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Compute JBHAD = Respondent Ever Had Paid Employment. If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2 Then JBHAD = 1. If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3 Then JBHAD = 1. If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2 Then JBHAD = 2.; 

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAWI) [use month and year template]
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
SELECT MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Display Notes**
  use drop down list
- **Question Box Label**
  Month
- **Delete**
  Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask JLEndM

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Iviolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

**Jlendy. Year left last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Display Notes**
  use drop down list
- **Question Box Label**
  Year
- **Delete**
  Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask JLEndY

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI)

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIPT FULLY

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)? PLEASE GIVE AS MUCH DETAIL AS POSSIBLE (e.g. manufacturing, processing or distribution, goods produced, materials used, wholesale or retail)

Help
This should be the firm or company that issued your contract of employment

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JLSIC07

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Soft Check: If (Mode Is CAWI And Less Than 30 Characters Entered)

Text
That is a short answer. Please record as much detail as possible.

Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTRE JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL EARNINGS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE
JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What was your job? Please tell us your job title and describe fully the work that you did. If you had more than one job, please describe the job that was the highest paid. If equal earnings then describe the job that was the most hours.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JLSOC00

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)  // Did no paid work
in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)  // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1)  // Ever had paid employment

Soft Check: If (Mode Is CAWI And Less Than 40 Characters Entered)

Text
That is a short answer. Please record as much detail as possible.

Jlsemp.  Employee or self employed, last job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options
1  Employee
2  Self-employed

Use
Ask JLSEMP

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)  // Did no paid work
in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)  // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1)  // Ever had paid employment

Jlboss.  Hired employees, last job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options
1  Yes
Use
Ask JLBOS
Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Iviloow <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlmngr.  Managerial duties, last job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options
1  Manager
2  Foreman/supervisor
3  Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JLMNGR
Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Iviloow <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

Jlsize.  Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people did you employ? (if JLBOSS = 1) / were employed at the place where you worked? (if JLSEMP = 1)

Options
1  1 - 2
2  3 - 9
3  10 - 24
4  25 - 49
5  50 - 99
6  100 - 199
7  200 - 499
8  500 - 999
9  1000 or more
Eprosh.  Chance starting work within 12 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Unlikely
4 Very unlikely

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EPROSH

Modules
Module Nonemployment_W7. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Module Mothers return to work module

Use
Use Mothersreturntowork_W8
Matleave.  Currently on maternity leave

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

0  No
1  Yes

Use
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.mativ = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NxtStElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = 0;

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2)  // Respondent is female

Mlfutr.  New mum: intends returning to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from MCS

Text
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  Maybe

Use
Ask MLFUTR

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2)  // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)))  //Currently on maternity leave
OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job

Mlrnot.  New mum: why not take up paid work in future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from MCS
Why is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2. I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3. I cannot find suitable childcare
4. There are no jobs in the right place for me
5. There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6. There are no jobs available for me
7. I am in full-time education
8. I am on a training course
9. My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10. I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11. I cannot work because of poor health
12. I prefer not to work
13. My husband/partner disapproves
97. Some other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

Text
What are the reasons why you will [if MLFUTR = 2] / might [if MLFUTR = 3] not return to work? Please select all that apply.

*Telephone Interviews*

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask MLRNOT

**Modules**

Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 &
((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 &
NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave
OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work

**Display Note**

SCREEN START (CAWI). Please display MLAGST and MLAGSTU as two boxes alongside each other, the first being a box to enter age and the second being a drop down list of units.

**Mlagst. New mum: age of child when start work in future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from MCS

**Scripting Notes**

Text fill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

Text
How old will [CHILD NAME] [and [CHILD NAME]] (if more than one youngest child e.g. twins) be at the time you would hope to start working?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE
IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
AGE
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MLAGST

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

MLagstu. Units of child age when start work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER UNIT

Options
1 Months
2 Years

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
UNIT
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask MLAGSTU

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGSTU <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

Soft Check: If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months

Text
You said you plan to go back to work when your child is [MLAGST] [MLAGSTU] old.

Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months

Text
You said you plan to go back to work when your child is [MLAGST] [MLAGSTU] old.
Soft Check: If $\text{MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2}$ // Greater than 5 years

Text
You said you plan to go back to work when your child is $\text{[MLAGST]}$ $\text{[MLAGSTU]}$ old.

Display Note
SCREEN END

**MLwkfpt. New mum: work FT or PT in future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

Options
1. Full-time
2. Part-time

Use
Ask MLWKFFT

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_W8. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

**Module  Second jobs module**

Use
Use Secondjobs_W7

**J2has. Has a second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Help
Those with a main job should be asked about any second job, odd jobs or work done from time to time, apart from that main job. Those with no (main) job should be asked about odd jobs or work done from time to time. Include any kind of work that generates income as a result of time or effort, e.g. professional or directors fees, income from a regular second job, casual work done for friends or neighbours or income from the sale of items or produce. Include only work that generates actual income, exclude any where payment is in kind or reciprocal services.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Help
*Include any work that generates income as a result of time or effort e.g. professional fees, casual work done for friends or neighbours, income from the sale of items or produce.
*Include babysitting, mail order agents, pools agent etc.
*Exclude work that does not generate income, such as where payment is in kind or reciprocal services.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask J2HAS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_W7. Second jobs module

---

**J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)? Please enter your job title and describe fully the work that you do.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask J2SOC00

Modules
Module Secondjobs_W7. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (Mode is CAWI And Less Than 40 Characters Entered) // Mode is CAWI and less than 40 characters entered

Text
That is a short answer. Please record as much detail as possible.

---

**J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J2SEMP
**J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Text**
  How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do? If no usual hours, please give an average.

**Use**
- Ask J2HRS

**J2pay. Gross earnings from second jobs last month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Text**
  Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month? Please provide an amount to the nearest pound. If no usual, please give the last amount received.

**Use**
- Ask J2PAY
Module Secondjobs_W7. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

Text
You have just entered your gross earnings from your second job are £[J2PAY] per month.

Module Discrimination module

Use
Use Discrimination_W7

Joblook. Looked for job in last 12 months

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Even though you are currently employed, in [if JBSTAT=1|2] In the last 12 months, have you actively looked for a job in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JobLook

Modules
Module Discrimination_W7. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing sample and their co-resident sample members, or any foreign-born identified in this wave
And If (AGE < 70 & NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK <> 1) // Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks

Jobdeny. Turned down for job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the last 12 months?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JobDeny
**ResJobdeny. Reason turned down for job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? (If so, which ones?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? If so, which ones? Please code all that apply to you.

**Help**
Please code "Your dress or appearance" if you believe you've been affected because of the way you look.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ResJobDeny

**Modules**
Module Discrimination_W7. Discrimination module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5)) # EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing sample and their co-resident sample members, or any foreign-born identified this wave
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) # Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months
Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing sample and their co-resident sample members, or any foreign-born identified this wave.

And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1)  // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months
And If (JobDeny = 1)  // Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview

**Diseffects. Effects of discriminatory experiences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**
Have your employment experiences meant that your work or search for work has been affected in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, I work or look for work in my local area only |
| 2 | Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which employ people of the same ethnicity as me |
| 3 | Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which have (other) ethnic minority employees |
| 4 | Yes, my work or search for work is affected in other ways |
| 5 | No, my experiences have had no effect on the work I do or how I look for work |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Have your employment experiences meant that your work or search for work has been affected in any of these ways? Please code all that apply to you.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DisEffects

**Modules**

Module Discrimination_W7. Discrimination module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.IEMB = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.FBORN = 1 | INITIALCONDITIONS.UKborn = 5))  // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Boost sample or foreign-born continuing sample and their co-resident sample members, or any foreign-born identified this wave.
And If ((ResJobDeny = 3 | (ResJobDeny > 5 & ResJobDeny < 96)))  // Turned down for a job because of ethnicity, nationality, religion, languageaccent or dress/appearance

**Module Childcare Module**

**Use**
Use Childcare_W8
Ccare. Uses childcare

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
  -1      -2      -8       -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child [if NCH14Resp = 1] / children [if NCH14Resp greater than 1]? By 'childcare' [if CAPI] / we [if CATI] / I [if WEB] mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Include formal and informal childcare arrangements

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. Other arrangements for child whilst working

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
  -1      -2      -8       -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Can I [if CAPI] / we [if CATI] / I [if WEB] just check what arrangements you use to look after your child [if NCH14Resp = 1] / children [if NCH14Resp greater than 1] when you are working?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Looked after by husband/wife/partner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Old enough to look after themselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I only work during school hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I work at home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other type of arrangement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
  -1      -2      -8       -9

Source
FACS

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?
Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays? Be sure to answer 'Yes' if all of the types of childcare you may use are the same even if they vary only by amount or use.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
Module Childcare_W8, Childcare Module

In Loops
\[\text{loop for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)}\]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
--- --- --- ---
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No - Use more hours during school term-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No - Use less hours during school term-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Wrkch1c

Modules
Module Childcare_W8, Childcare Module

In Loops
\[\text{loop for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)}\]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Wrkch2a. Childcare used
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
First thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?

-1: [if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2] What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?
-2: [if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3] [Wrkch1a = DK|REF]

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other child care provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
First thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?

-1: [if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2] What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?
-2: [if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3] [Wrkch1a = DK|REF]

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Phone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

Loop for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
Wrkch2. Three most important childcare arrangements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a. Allow a maximum of 3 responses.

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

In Loops
\( \text{for each child aged } 0\text{-}14 \text{ in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild } = 1 \) (R is Responsible Adult of that child)

// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)
And If (CCare = 1)
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a)

Wrkch3code. Childcare code used for looping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
compute Wrkch3code as follows
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Use
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module
In Loops
\texttt{loop for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

**Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time? If only used occasionally (e.g. once a month), enter 0.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Wrkch3

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

In Loops
\texttt{Loop for each wrkch3code (maximum 3 times)}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

END LOOP

**Wrkch7. Usual childcare arrangements during school holidays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Babysitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child’s non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child’s grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child’s older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays? We are interested in all childcare used whether it is regular or occasional, formal or informal. Please select all that apply.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch7

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

In Loops

\$
\text{for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)}$

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Mostuse. Most used ccare arrangement
And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Nursery school or nursery class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MostUse

**Modules**
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used

**Wrkch8code. Childcare code used for looping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
compute Wrkch8code as follows
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Use
Compute Wrkch8code = Childcare Code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH7;

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module
In Loops
\texttt{for each child aged 0-14 in HH where GRIDVARIABLES.Respchild = 1 (R is Responsible Adult of that child)}

Universe
\texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for}

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 3 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

Source
FACS

Text
How many hours per week does \texttt{[CHILD NAME]} usually spend being looked after by \texttt{[MostUse/Wrkch7]} during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
\texttt{How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays? If only used occasionally (e.g. once a month) enter 0.}

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Wrkch8

Modules
Module Childcare_W8. Childcare Module
In Loops
\texttt{for each Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times) }

Universe
\texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for}

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

Module \textit{Family Networks module}
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members not living here with you. Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Son(s)/daughter(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Brothers/sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Great Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Great Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Step/adoptive mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Step/adoptive father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members not living here with you. Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, please select the types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask LVRel

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9, Family Networks module
**Mamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive mother most contact**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological mother or your step/adoptive mother?

**Options**
1. Biological mother
2. Step/adoptive mother

**Use**
Ask MaMostCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LvRel = 1 & LvRel = 9) // Has both biological and step/adoptive mother

---

**Pamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive father most contact**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological father or your step/adoptive father?

**Options**
1. Biological father
2. Step/adoptive father

**Use**
Ask PaMostCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LvRel = 2 & LvRel = 10) // Has both biological and step/adoptive father

---

**Maage. Mother's age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old is your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
ENTER AGE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Text**
How old is your mother? If you have both a biological and a step or adoptive mother, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Question Box Label
Age
Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask MaAge

Modules
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

Soft Check: If (If Mother’s Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Paage. Father’s age

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How old is your father?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

ENTER AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
How old is your father? If you have both a biological and a step or adoptive father, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Question Box Label
Age
Delete

Interviewer Instruction
Use Ask PaAge

Modules
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

Soft Check: If (If Father’s Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Nrels. Number of relations

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many [LVRel cat] do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete
**Parmar. Parents live together in same household**

- **Don’t Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do your parents live together in the same household?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malone. R’s mother lives alone**

- **Don’t Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your biological mother live alone?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask NRelS

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**In Loops**
```
foreach LVRel 3 to 8.
```

**Universe**
```
If (LVRel = 3|4|5|6|7|8) // Has sons/daughters, brothers/sisters, grandchildren, grandparents, great-grandchildren or great-grandparents
```

**END LOOP**
### Palone.  
**R's father lives alone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Does your biological father live alone?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask PALONE

**Modules**  
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**  
If $(ParMar = 2 \mid (LvRel = 2 \& \neg (LvRel = 1)) \mid (LVRel = 2 \& (LVRel = 9 \text{ OR } LvRel = 10)))$  
// Biological parents not living together or father alive but mother not alive or has father alive and step-mother/step-father

---

### Ohch16.  
**Children under 16 not living in HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, all under 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, at least one under 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None under 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask OHCH16

**Modules**  
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**  
If $(LVRel = 3)$  
// If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

---

### Lchcliv.  
**Where currently live - children under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Do any of your children under 16 living outside the household currently live in your country of birth?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Lchcar. Care arrangements - children under 16 outside UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your [child/children] under 16 living in your country of birth?

Options
1. Looked after by my partner or ex-partner
2. Looked after by my/ my partner's or ex-partner's parents
3. Looked after by other relatives
4. Looked after by friends
5. Old enough to look after themselves
6. Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Text
Can we just check what arrangements you use to look after your [child/children] under 16 living in your country of birth?

Use
Ask LChCar

Lch2uk. Children under 16 to come to the UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you intend to bring your children under 16 living in your country of birth to the UK in the next 3 years?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LCh2UK
Seekid.  How often contact child outside HH

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

Options
1 Never
2 A few times a year
3 Once a month or less
4 Several times a month
5 About once a week
6 Several times a week
7 Almost everyday
8 Shared care 50/50

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SeeKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

WeKid.  Child outside HH stays with R regularly

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

Options
1 Regular basis
2 Irregular basis
3 Not at all

Use
Ask WeKid
Staykid. Frequency of overnight stays with respondent

Staykidw. Period of overnight stays

Source
HILDA Adapted

Text
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does your child/do your children usually stay overnight with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER
IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE.
IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Help
If overnight contact is sparse, please estimate for a period of time, say 3, 6 or 12 months, then calculate the number of nights from this estimate.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask STAYKID

Staykidw. Period of overnight stays

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA Adapted

Text
What period does that cover?

Options
1 Week
2 Fortnight
3 4 Weeks/Calendar month
4 3 months
5 6 months
6 Year

Use
Ask STAYKIDW
If \((LVRel = 3)\) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If \((OHCH16 = 1|2)\) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If \((SeeKid > 1)\) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'
And If \((STAYKID > 0 \& STAYKID <> DK|REF|MIS)\) // Number of overnight stays provided

### Farkid. 
**Time taken to get to child outside HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Even though you are not in contact with your children, about \((if \ SeeKid = 1)\) / About \((if \ SeeKid<>1)\) how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

- 1 Less than 15 minutes
- 2 Between 15 and 30 minutes
- 3 Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
- 4 Between 1 and 2 hours
- 5 More than 2 hours
- 6 SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

**Help**
Time taken by usual mode of transport

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Options**

- 1 Less than 15 minutes
- 2 Between 15 and 30 minutes
- 3 Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
- 4 Between 1 and 2 hours
- 5 More than 2 hours
- 6 Lives/works abroad

**Relkid. 
**
**Relationship with child outside HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

- 1 Very close
- 2 Quite close
1 Daily
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per month
4 Several times per year
5 Less often
6 Never

Masee. Frequency of seeing mother

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Thinking about your mother. Other than via Skype or webcam, how often do you see your mother?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE
RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Thinking about your mother. Other than via Skype or webcam, how often do you see your mother?

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE
RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MaSee

Modules
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 1|9)  // If biological/step-mother alive
**Macon. Frequency of other contact with mother**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Daily
2. At least once per week
3. At least once per month
4. Several times per year
5. Less often
6. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your mother?
If you have both a biological and a step or adoptive mother, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MaCon

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 1|9) // if biological/step-mother alive

---

**Mafar. Distance to where mother lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Options**

1. Less than 15 minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
**Frequency of seeing father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Text**

Thinking now about your father. Other than via Skype or webcam, how often do you see your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Daily</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Thinking now about your father. Other than via Skype or webcam, how often do you see your father?

**Delete**

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**
**PaCon. Frequency of other contact with father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Options**

1. Daily
2. At least once per week
3. At least once per month
4. Several times per year
5. Less often
6. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your father?

If you have both a biological and a step or adoptive father, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Delete Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete Showcard

**Pafar. Distance to where Father lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS
About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Time taken by usual mode of transport

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door. If you have both a biological and a step or adoptive father, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Paaid. Help given to parents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your parent(s)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shopping for them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Providing or cooking meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Helping with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Washing, ironing or cleaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8 Financial help
97 Anything else
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your parent(s)? Please select all the answers that apply to you. If you have both biological and step or adoptive parents, we are interested in knowing about those with whom you have the most contact.

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PAAID

Modules
Module Family networks W9. Family Networks module

Universe
IF (LVRel = 1 | LVRel = 2 | LVRel = 9 | LVRel = 10) // Biological/step-mother or father alive

Paidu. Help received from parents

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your parent(s)?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Getting a lift in their car (if they have one)
2 Shopping for you
3 Providing or cooking meals
4 Looking after your children
5 Washing, ironing or cleaning
6 Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8 Financial help
97 Anything else
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your parent(s)? Please select all the answers that apply to you. If you have both biological and step or adoptive parents, we are interested in knowing about those with whom you have the most contact.
Chsee. Frequency of seeing children over 16

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 8 9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one with whom you have the most contact. Apart from via Skype or webcam, how often do you see your son/daughter?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Daily
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per month
4 Several times per year
5 Less often
6 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Chcon. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 8 9

Source
BHPS

Text

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Daily
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per month
4 Several times per year
5 Less often
6 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Source
BHPS

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter, Skype or webcam with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?
If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

READ OUT

Use
Ask ChCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // # has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chfar. Distance to where child(ren) live(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Time taken by usual mode of transport
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you, we are interested in knowing about the one with whom you have the most contact.

Options

1. Less than 15 minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours
6. Lives/works abroad

Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living with you?

Options

1. Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2. Shopping for them
3. Providing or cooking meals
4. Looking after their children
5. Washing, ironing or cleaning
6. Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7. Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8. Financial help
97. Anything else
96. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Text
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living with you?

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

Help given to children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
**Caidu. Help received from children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And do you regularly or frequently **receive** any of these things from your children aged 16 or older not living here?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED FROM ANY/ALL CHILDREN
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Getting lifts in their car (if they have one)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shopping for you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Providing or cooking meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Help with basic personal needs like dressing, eating, or bathing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Washing, ironing or cleaning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Decorating, gardening or house repairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Financial help</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Anything else</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

| Text | And do you regularly or frequently **receive** any of these things from your children aged 16 or older not living with you? Select all the answers that apply to you. Please include aid received from any or all of your children |

**Telephone Interviews**

| Interviewer Instruction | READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED FROM ANY/ALL CHILDREN |

**Use**
Ask CAIDU

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household
**Kidspt.  Send or give money for Child Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
<td>Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you, do you send or give money for child support?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Help</strong></td>
<td>Include all payments made. This payment could be legally agreed via a court order or the Child Support Agency or could be an informal payment agreed privately between the parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use</strong></td>
<td>Ask KidSpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modules</strong></td>
<td>Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Universe</strong></td>
<td>If (OHCH16 = 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Ftexv.  Amount of last Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Source** | BHPS adapted |
| **Text** | About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money? |
| **Interviewer Instruction** | WRITE IN TO NEAREST £ |
| **Mixed Mode Alternatives** |  |
| **Web Interview** |  |
| **Text** | About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money? Please provide an amount to the nearest pound. |
| **Question Box Label** | Amount in £ |
| **Delete** | Interviewer Instruction |

| **Use** | Ask FTEXV |
| **Modules** | Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module |
| **Universe** | If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support |

---

**Soft Check: If (FTEXV > 2000)**

**Ftexw.  Frequency of Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How often do you give this money?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fortnightly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yearly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FTEXW

Modules

Module Familynetworks_W9. Family Networks module

Universe

If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

Module Parents and children module

Use

Use Parentsandchildren_W9

Parchild. Parents and children intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

Options

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask ParChild

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

Levelimp. Parents think A levels/Highers important

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

How important do you think it is for your child {if GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 = 1} / children {if NCh10to15 greater than 1} to complete their A level {if HHGRID.region = England, Wales, Northern Ireland} / Higher Grades {if HHGRID.region = Scotland} exams? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS

READ OUT
**Apvocimp. Importance of Apprenticeship/Vocational**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How important do you think it is for your [child][GRIDVARIABLES.NCH10to15 = 1] / children [if NCh10to15 greater than 1] to stay in education or training after they leave school? This could be education at 6th form or to study for other qualifications, other training courses, or training on schemes such as apprenticeships?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at all important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**

**Use**
Ask APVOCImp

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
And If (LevelImp = 3 | 4) // If thinks A Levels/Highers not important
### Stillpriv.  Still at same private school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecpt] in [ff_schtowncpt]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Stillpriv

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**In Loops**
*loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((Ff_Schsta = 2 & Ff_Schnamecpt <> MIS\|REF)) // Child attended private school at last interview and name of private school not missing or refused

### Stillstate.  Still at same state school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecsf]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Stillstate

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**In Loops**
*loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((Ff_Schsta = 1 & School Name Present At Ff_Schnamecsf)) // Name of child's state school provided at last interview

### Schsta.  School state or public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Is [CHILD NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>State school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Private school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Not at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>State school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Private school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask SCHSTA

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops

```
loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((Ff_Schsta = 1 & Ff_Schcodest = MIS & Ff_Schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_Schsta = 2 & Ff_Schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_Schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
```

Schcodest. Name of state school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

autofill with ff_schcodest if stillstate = 1 (for data return, q not asked if stillstate = 1)

Text

So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU.
WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF NECESSARY TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE SCHOOL IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE SCHOOL AND AS MUCH OF THE ADDRESS AS POSSIBLE INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED: HELP

Help

We are interested in linking publicly available information on schools such as positions in league tables and class sizes to understand the effect on children's education. The name of the school you provide here will be kept confidential.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text

So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell us the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Type in any part of school name and address. Type in more detail to narrow down the selection. If you are unable to find the name of your school, simply type the full name of the school and as much of the address as possible into the box yourself.

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask SchCodeSt
**Schokst.** *State school details correct*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask SchOkSt

---

**Schnamecst.** *State school name (not coded)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Sorry, we don't seem to have the details of your school. What is/was the name of your school, its address and postcode, or as much detail as you know? [SCHOOLCODEST = 999997] What are the correct details of your school? [SCHOKST = 2]

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP

**Help**
We are interested in linking publicly available information on schools such as positions in league tables and class sizes to understand the effect on children's education. The name of the school you provide here will be kept confidential.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask SchNameCSt

Modules Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((FF_Schsta = 1 & FF_Schcodest = MIS & FF_Schcodest <> REF) OR
(FF_Schsta = 2 & FF_Schnamecpt = MIS & FF_Schnamecpt <> REF) OR (FF_Schsta = MIS & FF_Schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 999997) // School not found on look-up file

Schnamecpt. Name of private school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP
WRITE IN NAME

Help We are interested in linking publicly available information on schools such as positions in league tables and class sizes to understand the effect on children's education. The name of the school you provide here will be kept confidential.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use Ask SchNameCpt

Modules Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((FF_Schsta = 1 & FF_Schcodest = MIS & FF_Schcodest <> REF) OR
(FF_Schsta = 2 & FF_Schnamecpt = MIS & FF_Schnamecpt <> REF) OR (FF_Schsta = MIS & FF_Schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

Schtowncpt. Town of private school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
And in what town is that?

WRITE IN TOWN

HOMEWK415. Parent helps child with homework

Don’t Know  Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS/BHPS

Text
How often do you help [CHILD NAME] with [her/his] homework?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never or hardly ever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No homework</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask HOMEWK415

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops
\$loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Homewk415. Parent helps child with homework

Don’t Know  Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS/BHPS

Text
How often do you help [CHILD NAME] with [her/his] homework?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never or hardly ever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No homework</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask HOMEWK415

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops
\$loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Homewk415. Parent helps child with homework

Don’t Know  Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS/BHPS

Text
How often do you help [CHILD NAME] with [her/his] homework?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Every day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never or hardly ever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No homework</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) # Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((STILLPRIV = 1) | (STILLSTATE=1) | (SCHSTA = 1|2)) # Child is at school

**Tutor415.** Child receives additional tuition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] receive any additional tutoring outside school for any of [his/her] school subjects?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TUTOR415

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

In Loops
^loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) # Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((STILLPRIV = 1) | (STILLSTATE=1) | (SCHSTA = 1|2)) # Child is at school

**Tutor415s.** Additional tuition subject(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Which subjects is this for?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 English
2 Maths
3 Science (e.g. Biology, Physics, Chemistry)
4 Languages
5 Humanities (e.g. Geography, History)
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Which subjects is this for? Please select all that apply.
Delete
**Kid2uni. Importance of uni for child**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
---  ---  ---  ---
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Would you personally like to see [CHILD NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Kid2Uni

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**In Loops**
^loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If (STILLPRIV = 1) | (STILLSTATE=1) | (SCHSTA = 1|2) // Child is at school
And If (TUTOR415 = 1) // Child receives additional tuition

**Socialkid. Frequency of leisure with child**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
---  ---  ---  ---
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you and your [CHILD NAME] spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never or rarely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once a month or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>About once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dinner. Frequency of eating dinner with kids**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

NSFH

**Text**

In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your children {if NChUnder16 = 1} / children {if NChUnder16 > 1} and other family members who live with you?

**Options**

1. None
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

**Quarrel. How often quarrel with children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with your child {if NCh5to15 = 1} / any of your children {if NCh5to15 > 1}? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever?
**Talkmatter.**  *How often talk about important matters with children*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often does your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / do any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) talk to you about things that matter to them?**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

**Ruleskid.**  *How often involve kid in setting rules*

**Source**
NSFH

**Text**
How often do you allow your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) to help set rules?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Seldom</th>
<th>Sometimes</th>
<th>Very often</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

---

**Web Interview**

Delete

Showcard

---

**Use**

Ask RulesKid

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**Pyenrl. Rules enforced or not**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are the rules you have strictly enforced or not very strictly enforced?

**Options**

1. Strictly enforced
2. Not very strictly enforced
3. It varies

---

**Use**

Ask PYENRL

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**Praisekid. How often praise child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

The showcard should read:

How often do you praise your child or any of your children?

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often

**Text**

The next question appears on the show card. Please read the question and answer with the number that matches your answer only. Thank you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE DIRECT RESPONDENT TO THE CORRECT SHOWCARD

**Showcard**

TBC
How often do you praise your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / any of your children (if NChUnder16 > 1)?

Options

1 | Never
2 | Seldom
3 | Sometimes
4 | Very often

SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Phone Interview**

Text

How often do you praise your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / any of your children (if NChUnder16 > 1)?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1 | Never
2 | Seldom
3 | Sometimes
4 | Very often

Delete

Showcard

**Web Interview**

Text

How often do you praise your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / any of your children (if NChUnder16 > 1)?

Options

1 | Never
2 | Seldom
3 | Sometimes
4 | Very often

Delete

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask PraiseKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

SlapKid. How often spank or slap child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

The showcard should read:

How often do you spank or slap your child, or any of your children?

1 Never
2 Seldom
3 Sometimes
4 Very often

Text

Please read the question and answer with the number that matches your answer only. Thank you.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE DIRECT RESPONDENT TO THE CORRECT SHOWCARD

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 | Never
2  Seldom
3  Sometimes
4  Very often
5  SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How often do you spank or slap your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / any of your children {if NChUnder16 > 1}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How often do you spank or slap your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / any of your children {if NChUnder16 > 1}?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask SlapKid

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

---

**Cuddlekid. How often hug or cuddle child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
The showcard should read:
How often do you cuddle or hug your child, or any of your children?

1 Never
2 Seldom
3 Sometimes
4 Very often

**Text**
Please read the question and answer with the number that matches your answer only. Thank you.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE DIRECT RESPONDENT TO THE CORRECT SHOWCARD

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
How often do you cuddle or hug your child \{if NChUnder16 = 1\} / any of your children \{if NChUnder16 > 1\}?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
How often do you cuddle or hug your child \{if NChUnder16 = 1\} / any of your children \{if NChUnder16 > 1\}?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CuddleKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

Yellkid. How often shout at kid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
The showcard should read:

How often do you shout at your child, or any of your children?

1 Never
2 Seldom
3 Sometimes
4 Very often

Text
Please read the question and answer with the number that matches your answer only. Thank you.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE DIRECT RESPONDENT TO THE CORRECT SHOWCARD

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How often do you shout at your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / any of your children {if NChUnder16 > 1}?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
How often do you shout at your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / any of your children {if NChUnder16 > 1}?

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask YellKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_W9. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

---

Module **Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

Use
Use Benefits_W7

**Intbenefit. Benefit module intro**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about all of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. {if GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2} We’d like to remind you that anything you tell us is completely confidential.

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IntBenefit

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
**Benbase. Income: Receives core benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
First, are you currently receiving any of these payments *either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?*

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Job Seeker's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Universal Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Code 1: Income Support replaced Supplementary Benefit (sometimes called Social Security Benefit) and is often paid along with other benefits as a supplement. Any maintenance payments from a former or separated spouse or for child support which are paid through the DWP or other government agencies should not be included as Income Support.

Code 2: Job Seeker's Allowance replaced Unemployment Benefit in October 1996. Those receiving JSA are capable of work and available for work and actively seeking work and have a current Job Seeker's agreement with the Employment Service. Full-time students, those on temporary release from prison and those receiving maternity allowance or statutory maternity pay are not eligible for JSA. There are two types of JSA - Contribution-based and Income-based. The Contribution-based component is paid in the first 26 weeks of unemployment if enough NI contributions have been paid. The Income-based component is a means-tested benefit (paid after 26 weeks for those who qualify for Contribution-based and pass the means-test) and is being replaced by Universal Credit.

Code 3: Child Benefit is a payment for those who are responsible for a child under 16 or over 16 and in relevant education or training. It is normally paid to the mother (unless there is none in the household) and should be shown as her income. Where it is paid into a joint bank account this should still be recorded as the mother's income.


**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
First, are you currently receiving any of these payments *either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?* Please select all of the answers that apply to you.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenBase

**Modules**
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Are you receiving Child Tax Credit \( (\text{either just yourself or jointly} \ (\text{if hhsize} > 1 \ & \ (\text{livesp} = 1 \ or \ \text{livewith} = 1))) \)?

Options

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Help
Child Tax Credit is paid to the person responsible for the care of the child(ren) so can be received by one person only in the household. It is being replaced by Universal Credit.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Help
Introduced in April 2003 this is paid to those with at least one dependent child. Child Tax Credit is paid to the person responsible for the care of the child(ren) so can be received by one person only in the household.

Use
Ask BenCTC

 Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
\( (\text{BenBase} = 3 \ & \ \text{BenBase} <> 4) \) // Receives child benefit but does not receives Universal Credit

---

**Benpen. Income: Pensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you receiving any of these types of payments \( (\text{either just yourself or jointly} \ (\text{if hhsize} > 1 \ & \ (\text{livesp} = 1 \ or \ \text{livewith} = 1))) \)?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private Pension or Annuity
- 6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
- 8 War Disablement Pension
- 96 None of these

Help
2: A pension from a previous employer should include all employer's pensions not just retirement pensions and pensions paid before retirement.

3: A Pension from a spouse's previous employer may be received in respect of a deceased spouse.

4: Pension Credit is a means tested benefit paid to pensioners, they will not receive it unless they have applied for it.

6: A Widow's/War Widow's Pension should not include Widow's Benefit (a single lump sum payment).

8: A War Disablement Pension is payable to members of the armed forces disabled in the 1914-18 war or after 2nd September 1939. Merchant seamen and civilians disabled in the Second World War are also eligible.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Are you receiving any of these types of payments \( (\text{either just yourself or jointly} \ (\text{if hhsize} > 1 \ & \ (\text{livesp} = 1 \ or \ \text{livewith} = 1))) \)? Please select all that apply to you.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Help
SERPS (the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme) was also known as the additional State Pension. It ran from 6 April 1978 to 5 April 2002 when it was reformed by the State Second Pension. A person who was in employment may have paid into SERPS. It will not be received if the respondent 'contracted out' of the state scheme into a private pension scheme.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Help
SERPS (the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme) was also known as the additional State Pension. It ran from 6 April 1978 to 5 April 2002 when it was reformed by the State Second Pension.

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

---

Bendis. Income: Disability benefits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? 

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Incapacity Benefit
2 Employment and Support Allowance
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carer's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Personal Independence Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sickness and Accident Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other disability related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**


Code 3: Severe Disablement Allowance is for people of working age who have not been able to work for at least 28 weeks but who cannot get Incapacity Benefit. Married women unable to perform household work may also receive it.

Code 4: Carer's Allowance is for people of working age who give up working to look after someone receiving Attendance Allowance or Disability Living Allowance.

Codes 5 & 7: The Disability Living Allowance replaced the Attendance Allowance for those under 66. For those over 66 it is still the Attendance Allowance. Where the person is under 16 the Allowance will normally be paid to the person responsible for them. In such cases it should be recorded as income on the questionnaire for the responsible adult for the child. Where someone is 16 or over this should be recorded on the person's own questionnaire.

Code 10: Sickness and Accident Insurance includes any payments to compensate for lost wages during time off work through sickness.

Code 12: Personal Independence Payment (PIP) started to replace Disability Living Allowance (DLA) from 8 April 2013 for people aged 16 to 64 with a long-term health condition or disability.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

And, are you currently receiving any of these payments \[\text{either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))}\]? Please select all that apply to you.

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**

Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Benesa. Employment and Support Allowance: Work-Related Activity Group or Support Group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Work-Related Activity Group
2. Support Group
3. SPONTANEOUS: Not sure/Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Options**

1. Work-Related Activity Group
2 Support Group
3 Not sure/Don't know

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask BenESA

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BenDis = 2) // Receives employment and support allowance

Othben. Other benefits or credits

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Please make four (4) different showcards for use at this question and indicate to interviewers to use the appropriate card depending on circumstances: Version A (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 6, 97 and 96; Version B (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-6, 8, 97 and 96; Version C (Northern Ireland & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 7, 97 and 96; Version D (Northern Ireland & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-5, 7, 9, 97 and 96.

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? Please select all that apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Foster Allowance
2 Maternity Allowance
3 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
4 Return to Work Credit
5 Working Tax Credit (if BenBase <> 4)
6 Council Tax Reduction (if region = 1,2,3)
7 Rate Rebate (if region = 4)
8 Housing Benefit (if region = 1,2,3 & BenBase <> 4)
9 Rent Rebate (if region = 4 & BenBase <> 4)
97 Any other state benefit or credit
96 None of these

Help
Code 2: Maternity Allowance applies only to women not eligible for Statutory Maternity Pay. Usually women receiving Maternity Allowance will be either self-employed or will have recently changed jobs.

Code 5: Working Tax Credit replaced Working Families Tax Credit and Disabled Person’s Tax Credit in April 2003. It is paid to families with at least one dependent child or those with a disability who are working. In some cases it can be paid alongside JSA or income support for those not working. If the respondent qualifies for the childcare element of Working Tax Credit, this will always be paid with the Child Tax Credit, even if the respondent is not themselves in receipt of Working Tax Credit. It is, nevertheless, replaced by Universal Credit.

Code 6: Council Tax Reduction, formerly Council Tax Benefit, is usually credited to the council directly, so the benefit would show on a reduced tax bill. This can include reductions for being in receipt of other benefits but also discounts and exemptions under various circumstances including being a student, being a single person household, pensioners, or having someone in the household who is in receipt of social care. Please record the value of the reduction.

Code 8: Housing Benefit is benefit paid to help with housing costs, either by the DWP or the Local Authority. Include here only if it is paid direct to the respondent. It is being replaced by Universal Credit.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Text
Are you currently receiving any of these payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? Please select all that apply to you.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask OthBen

**Modules**
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Bensta. Income: Other sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? Please select all the answers that apply to you.

#### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maintenance or Alimony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Payments from a family member not living with you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or any other regular payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Code 2: Educational Grants and Scholarships may be provided by Local Authorities, the DfES, Research Councils, charities, prospective employers (e.g. companies or the Armed Forces), educational institutions, family trusts and a number of other bodies such as Trade Unions. Do NOT include Student Loans or Tuition Fee Loans. 

Code 3: For Trade Union/ Friendly Society Payments include all payments from such bodies here with the exception of Educational Grants and Sickness or Accident Insurance. Include Strike Pay. 

Code 4: Maintenance or Alimony can be received by men or women. In most cases such payments come direct but they may also come via a solicitor, a court or the DWP. If it is paid by the DWP, check it has not been included in any Income Support already mentioned.

Codes 5 & 6: Payments from a family member not living with the respondent should not include payments for 'keep' from those living there although Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living there should be included at code 6. 

Code 97: For any other regular payment, in any cases of doubt survey participants should be asked to decide for him/herself whether or not a payment is to be classed as 'regular'.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text
And aside from the types of income we've just asked about, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? Please select all the answers that apply to you.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard
**Missource.** *Income source enumerated at previous wave but not current wave*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

MisSource is an indicator designed to identify benefit and unearned income sources that were not recorded at the current wave but were recorded at the previous wave. A flag is created for each unearned income source if it has been coded as received in the current interview. This flag is then compared with the ff variable for that income source. If enumerated at wave t-1 and enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 and not enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 but enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MisSource = 1.

This calculation becomes more complicated once Universal Credit has been introduced, because the answer at the current wave will be Universal Credit and at the previous wave it will be something else (but mean the same thing). Hence this extra code....

If Istrtdate after 31/03/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Personal Independence Payment (BenDis = 12) and at t-1 respondent claims Disability Living Allowance (ff_bentype10).

If Istrtdate after 30/09/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Universal Credit (BenBase = 4) and at t-1 respondent had claimed Income Support (ff_bentype15), Job Seeker's Allowance (ff_bentype16), Employment Support Allowance (ff_bentype33), Housing Benefit (ff_bentype22), Rent Rebate (ff_bentype31), Child Tax Credit (ff_bentype19) or Working Tax Credit (ff_bentype20).

**Use**

Compute MisSource = List Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Nfh.** *Further income sources*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] either just yourself or jointly (if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))??

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

According to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] either just yourself or jointly (if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))??
LOOP for each MisSource = 1

END LOOP

Ficode. Income receipt code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
Compute FICODE as per the following list:

Options

1. NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2. A Pension from a previous employer
3. A Pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4. A Private Pension/Annuity
5. A Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
6. A Widowed Mother’s Allowance / Widowed Parent’s Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7. Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8. Severe Disablement Allowance
9. Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10. Disability Living Allowance
11. Attendance Allowance
12. Carer’s Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13. War Disablement Pension
14. Incapacity Benefit
15. Income Support
16. Job Seeker’s Allowance
17. Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
18. Child Tax Credit
19. Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person’s Tax Credit)
20. Maternity Allowance
21. Housing Benefit
22. Council Tax Benefit
23. Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
24. Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
25. Maintenance or Alimony
26. Payments from a family member not living here
27. Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
28. Rent from any other property
29. Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
30. Rent Rebate
31. Rate Rebate
32. Employment and Support Allowance
33. Return to Work Credit
34. Sickness and Accident Insurance
35. In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
36. Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
37. Any other regular payment
38. Any other state benefit
39. Universal Credit
40. Personal Independence Payments
41. DON’T KNOW
42. REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = Income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
### Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = Sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Frval. Last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

IF RESPONDENT CANNOT SEPARATE OUT THE AMOUNTS FOR A SPECIFIC STATE BENEFIT, RECORD TOTAL AMOUNT FOR ALL COMBINED STATE BENEFITS THEN INDICATE AT SUBSEQUENT STATE BENEFITS THAT THE SPECIFIC AMOUNT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED BY ENTERING A VALUE OF £0.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)? If you are unsure, please give an approximate amount. If you have already included this in another payment you have told us about, please enter 0.

**Question Box Label**

Amount in £

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

Use FRVAL

**Modules**

Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

---

### Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**
Two weeks
Three weeks
Four weeks
Calendar month
Two calendar months
Eight times a year
Nine times a year
Ten times a year
Three months/13 weeks
Six months/26 weeks
One year/12 months/52 weeks
Less than one week
One off/lump sum
None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Text

Use
Ask FRWC

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

Universe
If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAWI).

Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options
1 Sole
2 Joint

Use
Ask FRJT

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

Frjtpn. PNO of joint recipient

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD SELECT "NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
Delete Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
^loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

**Universe**
If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

---

**Fitax. Pre/post tax income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>After tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FITAX

**Modules**
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
^loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1

**Universe**
If (FICODE IN 2,3,4) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer or a private pension/annuity
Fraddl. Received additional payment from source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]? 

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask FRADDL

Modules
Module Benefits_W7. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\(\text{\texttt{for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1}}\)

Universe
If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

Module Pension Drawdown module

Use
Use Pensiondrawdown_W9

Penpot. Has a pension pot eligible for drawdown

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Now thinking further about pensions, with a defined contribution pension you build up a pot of money that you can then use to provide an income in retirement. This differs from defined benefit schemes, which promise a specific income in retirement. Changes to the law mean it is now easier to withdraw cash sums from pension pots in some circumstances. Do you have any defined contribution pension pots that you can now withdraw cash sums from?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask PenPot

Modules
Module Pensiondrawdown_W9. Pension Drawdown module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE >= 50) // Aged 50 or over
### Pendd. Has drawdown pension in last 12 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Have you withdrawn anything from those pension pots in the last 12 months?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not currently eligible to withdraw money</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PendD

**Modules**
Module Pensiondrawdown_W9. Pension Drawdown module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE >= 50) // Aged 50 or over
And If (PenPot = 1) // Has a pension pot eligible for drawdown

### Pendddamt. Pension drawdown: amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the last 12 months how much in total have you withdrawn?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- **Question Box Label**
  - Amount in £
  - Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask PendDAmnt

**Modules**
Module Pensiondrawdown_W9. Pension Drawdown module

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE >= 50) // Aged 50 or over
And If (PenPot = 1) // Has a pension pot eligible for drawdown
And If (PenDD = 1) // Has drawdown pension monies in last 12 months

### Penddchk. Pension drawdown: check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was this amount included in any pension income you reported earlier?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask PenDDchk

Modules Module Pensiondrawdown_W9. Pension Drawdown module

Universe If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE >= 50) // Aged 50 or over
And If (PenPot = 1) // Has a pension pot eligible for drawdown
And If (PenDD = 1) // Has drawndown pension monies in last 12 months

Penddtax. Pension drawdown: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS

Text Is this amount before deduction of income tax?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask PenDDtax

Modules Module Pensiondrawdown_W9. Pension Drawdown module

Universe If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE >= 50) // Aged 50 or over
And If (PenPot = 1) // Has a pension pot eligible for drawdown
And If (PenDD = 1) // Has drawndown pension monies in last 12 months

Module Household Finances module

Use Use Householdfinances_W7

Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

Text In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction WRITE IN TO NEAREST £ PLEASE EXCLUDE RETURNS FROM PREMIUM BONDS

Help Probe for an approximate amount. If 'don't know' there will be a series of questions to find out the range of the amount. Those who refuse will be routed past the follow-up questions.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have? Please enter an amount to the nearest pound.

**Question Box Label**
Amount in £

**Help**
Please exclude returns from Premium Bonds

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction, Help

---

**Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

---

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
### Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 5000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

### Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 10000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

### Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
### Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £100 or more?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

### Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Living comfortably
2. Doing alright
3. Just about getting by
4. Finding it quite difficult
5. or finding it very difficult?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days?

**Options**

---

1. Yes
2. No
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Doing alright</th>
<th>Just about getting by</th>
<th>Finding it quite difficult</th>
<th>Finding it very difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use

Ask FinNow

Modules

Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

---

**Finit.**  Subjective financial situation - future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1 Better off
2 Worse off than you are now
3 or about the same?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now?

Options

1 Better off
2 Worse off than you are now
3 About the same

Use

Ask FinFut

Modules

Module Householdfinances_W7. Household Finances module

---

**Module**  Child Maintenance module

Use

Use Childmaintenance_W9

---

**Cmflag.**  Parent of a child aged 16-19 in full-time education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

DWP

Text

Can we just check, is [CHILD NAME] currently in full-time education or training, not including higher education?
Interviewer Instruction

BY HIGHER EDUCATION, WE MEAN EDUCATION PROVIDED BY A UNIVERSITY OR UNIVERSITY EQUIVALENT. IF THE CHILD IS AT UNIVERSITY OR IN PART-TIME EDUCATION OR TRAINING, PLEASE CODE 'NO'.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Can we just check, [CHILD NAME] currently in full-time education or training, not including higher education? Please do not include part-time education or training or any higher education provided by a university or university equivalent.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMFLAG

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

foreach child in HH aged 16-19.

END LOOP

Cmroute. Bio/adoptive parent of child under 20, in full-time education (not higher education), where other bio/adoptive parent is not in the HH

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Use

If (GridVariables.N1619Abs > 0 & ((HHGrid.PNO = GridVariables.HGBioAd1) & GridVariables.HGBioAd2 = 0)) // If there are more than 0 children aged 16-19 with absent parents and respondent is the parent, biological or adoptive, of such a child in the HH

END LOOP

Csacalc. CSA/CMS made calculation

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
DWP/FACS

Text
Maintenance arrangements are sometimes made by parents, if they do not live together, to help support any children. These can be regular payments made through Court Orders, through the Child Support Agency, Child Maintenance Service or just made privately between the parents without involving the CSA, CMS or Courts. A private or family based arrangement could also include payments for specific things like school fees, clothing or holidays, or even involve non-financial help like shared care.

I'd now like to ask you some more details about the maintenance payments you receive. ([if BENEFITS.BenSta = 4] I'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you could receive for your children. ([if BENEFITS.BenSta is not equal to 4]
Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, or the Child Maintenance Service, or CMS, made a calculation, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to you or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY *"DOCUMENTS SUCH AS LETTERS FROM THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY, CHILD MAINTENANCE SERVICE OR YOUR OWN AGREEMENTS WITH YOUR PARTNER MAY HELP YOU TO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS."
NOTE, RESPONDENT MAY NOT THINK OF CHILD'S PARENT AS A "PREVIOUS PARTNER".

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Child(ren)'s parent deceased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
A family-based arrangement (FBA) is where parents agree between themselves how to continue providing for their child(ren) after they separate.

It can be a formal agreement, for example written down in any FBA form/parenting plan -- in Scotland Only, a minute of agreement can count as a family-based arrangement, or it can be an informal agreement, for example a promise or pledge made verbally.

Parents can choose what to include in an FBA, for example who will provide what support for a child and how often. There is no set format, but a family-based arrangement can be:

* Providing money regularly and at an agreed level specifically for the benefit of the child
* paying for agreed things from time to time for the benefit of the child (e.g., after-school clubs, school fees, holidays, pocket money, etc.,)
* non-financial contributions specifically for the benefit of the child (e.g., food clothes or contributing towards childcare)
* sharing looking after the child

Or any combination of the above.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text
Maintenance arrangements are sometimes made by parents, if they do not live together, to help support any children. These can be regular payments made through Court Orders, through the Child Support Agency, Child Maintenance Service or just made privately between the parents without involving the CSA, CMS or Courts. A private or family based arrangement could also include payments for specific things like school fees, clothing or holidays, or even involve non-financial help like shared care.

We'd now like to ask you some more details about the maintenance payments you receive. {if BENEFITS.BenSta = 4}

We'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you could receive for your children. {if BENEFITS.BenSta is not equal to 4}

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, or the Child Maintenance Service, or CMS, made a calculation, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to you or any children?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren)'s parent deceased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CSACalc

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

---

**Csakidno. Children covered by CSA/CMS calculation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-20 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**
For which children do these payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE CSA/CMS CALCULATION AND INSTRUCTION. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 [CHILD NAME]
2 [CHILD NAME]
3 [CHILD NAME]
4 [CHILD NAME]
5 [CHILD NAME]

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask CSAKidNo

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made

Csacms. CSA or CMS calculated

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did the Child Support Agency (CSA) or the Child Maintenance Service (CMS) calculate these payments?

Options

1 Child Support Agency (CSA)
2 Child Maintenance Service (CMS)

Use

Ask CSACMS

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made

Csapayto. CSA/CMS payments made

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

FACS

Text

Are these payments paid directly to you from the child's mother/father, or are they collected on your behalf by the Child Support Agency (if CSACMS = 1 & CSACMS <> 2) / Child Maintenance Service (if CSACMS <> 1 & CSACMS = 2) / Child Support Agency or Child Maintenance Service (if (CSACMS = 1 & CSACMS = 2) | (CSACMS = DK|MISS|REF))? 

Options

1 Directly to the respondent
2 Collected by the Child Support Agency or Child Maintenance Service (if (CSACMS = 1 & CSACMS = 2) | (CSACMS = DK|MISS|REF))
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**#Web Interview**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Directly to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Collected by the Child Support Agency or Child Maintenance Service if CSACMS = 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CSAPayTo

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made

---

### Csacalcam. CSA/CMS amount supposed receive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How much are you supposed to receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT: IN POUNDS AND PENCE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**#Web Interview**

**Text**
How much are you supposed to receive? Please enter the amount in pounds and pence

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CSACalcAm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made

---

### Cmcsaper. Period covered CSA/CMS amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please list response options as a drop down list.

Use
Ask CMCSAPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSACalcAm > 0 & CSACalcAm <> DK/REF) // If CSA/CMS amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

Cmcsaall. All CSA/CMS payment received

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Thinking about the maintenance calculated by the Child Support Agency (if CSACMS = 1 & CSACMS <> 2) / Child Maintenance Service (if CSACMS <> 1 & CSACMS = 2) / Child Support Agency or Child Maintenance Service (if (CSACMS = 1 & CSACMS = 2) | (CSACMS = DK|MIS|REF)) to be paid to you, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 All of it,
2 Some of it,
3 Or none of it?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA/CMS
5 SPONTANEOUS: Varies

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Options
1 All of it,
2 Some of it,
3 Or none of it?
4 Paid by DWP/CSA/CMS,
5 Varies?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMCSAA11
**Cmcsaact. Amount CSA/CMS actually received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How much do you actually receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

**Options**

1. Amount in money
2. Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3. Varies too much to say

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

How much do you actually receive? You may either answer in pounds and pence or in percentage terms (e.g. 25% 50% 75% or 100% etc.). How would you like to answer this question?

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAct

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA/CMS payments made to Respondent

---

**Cmcsaam. CSA/CMS amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Please enter the amount you receive in pounds and pence.

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAm
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA/CMS payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA/CMS payment received
And If (CMCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then CMCSAAM Must Be < CSACALCAM) // If only receives some of CSA/CMS calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA/CMS

**Cmcsapr.** CSA/CMS proportion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

- Text
  - Please enter the percentage you receive.
- Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CMCSAPr

**Hard Check:** If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then CMCSAAM Must Be < CSACALCAM) // If only receives some of CSA/CMS calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA/CMS

**Csarecper.** CSA/CMS received period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Display Notes**
Please list response options as a drop down list.

**Use**
Ask CSARECPER

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA/CMS payments made to Respondent
And If (CNCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA/CMS payment received
And If (CNCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money
And If (Cmcsamm > 0 & Cmcsamm <> DK|REF) // If CSA/CMS amount actually received is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

---

**Dcsatm.  Timeliness of CSA/CMS calculated payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Are these payments...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>...always on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>usually on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>more often on time than late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>more often late than on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>rarely on time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>or, always late?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask DCSATm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA/CMS payments made to Respondent
If (CMCSAAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives all or some of the CSA/CMS calculation or it is paid by
DWP/CSA/CMS

### Cmcsanil. CSA/CMS not received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you do not receive any of these payments?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Waiting for CSA, or CMS, to enforce a maintenance payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other parent is not in work/is a student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other parent cannot afford to pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other parent has refused to pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Don't know where other parent is living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other parent is in prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other parent is abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other parent is potentially violent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other parent disputes paternity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Note that maintenance imposed by court order would never be paid through the CSA or CMS. It is possible that a CSA/CMS arrangement is being enforced by court order. All CSA/CMS arrangements should be reported under questions concerning these agencies.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can you tell us which of the following are reasons why you do not receive any of these payments? Please select all that apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

**Telephone Interviews**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CMCSANil

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA/CMS calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA/CMS payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 3) // If does not receive CSA/CMS

### Cmcord. Maintenance Court Order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Is there any Court Order in force, not a Child Support Agency (CSA) or Child Maintenance Service (CMS) calculation, that says that you should receive regular maintenance payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS “YES”, PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, for my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, for both myself and my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
Note that maintenance imposed by court order would never be paid through the CSA or CMS. It is possible that a CSA/CMS arrangement is being enforced by court order. All CSA/CMS arrangements should be reported under questions concerning these agencies.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

**Use**
Ask CMCOOrd

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

**Cmcokidno. Children covered by Court Order payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-20 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**
For which children do these court ordered payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE COURT ORDER. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete

**Use**
Ask CMOKidNo

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOrd = 2 | CMCOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA/CMS calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

### Cmsamea. Court Order for same child as CSA/CMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Use**

If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOkidNo Are The Same)
Compute CMSameA = 1 'Yes, Same Child/Children';
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOkidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameA = 2 'No, Different Child/Children';

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOrd = 2 | CMCOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA/CMS calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

### Cmcordam. Maintenance Court Order: Amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**

Under the Court Order, how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM COURT ORDERS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Under the Court Order, how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children? Please enter the amount in pounds and pence.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CMCOrdAm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

### Cmcordper. Period covered Court Ordered amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
FACS
Text
How long does that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Display Notes
Please list response options as a drop down list.

Use
Ask CMCOrdPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAm > 0 & CMCOrdAm <> DK/REF) // If Court Order amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

Cmcordall. Receives all Court maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS
Text
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>all of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>some of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or none of it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some of it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Or none of it,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Varies?
Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMCOrdAll

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

Cmcordrec. Receives some Court maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
How much do you actually receive? You may either answer in pounds and pence or in percentage terms (e.g. 25% 50% 75% or 100% etc.). How would you like to answer this question?

Use
Ask CMCordRec

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance

Cmcordrcam. Amount Court maintenance received

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND Pence

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please enter the amount you receive in pounds and pence.
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CMCOrdRcAm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check:** If (If CmcordAll = 2 Then Cmcordrcam Must Be < Cmcordam) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Court Order

**Cmcordrcpr.  Proportion Court maintenance received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview

**Text**
Please enter the percentage you receive.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CMCOrdRcPr

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

**Hard Check:** If (If CmcordAll = 2 Then Cmcordrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmcordam)) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Court Order)

**Cordrecper.  Court maintenance received period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>One week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Three weeks
Four weeks
Calendar month
Two calendar months
Eight times a year
Nine times a year
Ten times a year
Three months/13 weeks
Six months/26 weeks
One year/12 months/52 weeks
Less than one week
One off/lump sum
None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Display Notes
Please list response options as a drop down list.

Use
Ask CORDRECPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money
And If (Cmcordram > 0 & Cmcordram <> DK|REF) // If Court Order amount actually received is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Cmcordtm. Timeliness of Court maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Are these payments....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

Options
1 ...always on time
2 usually on time
3 more often on time than late
4 more often late than on time
5 rarely on time
6 or, always late?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMCOrdTm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 1 | 2) // If receives some or all of court ordered maintenance

### Cmvol. Private maintenance agreement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Apart from CSA calculations or court orders, parents might make private, or family based, arrangements for the care of their children. These can be either formalised in writing or arranged informally. They might involve regular payments, payments for specific things like school fees, holidays or pocket money, or non-financial help such as providing clothing or sharing care.

Do you have a private arrangement that you should receive either financial or non-financial contributions from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A PRIVATE AGREEMENT WE MEAN ONE THAT HAS NOT BEEN SET-UP USING THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY, CHILD MAINTENANCE SERVICE OR VIA A COURT ORDER."

IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, for my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, for both myself and my children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
A family-based arrangement (FBA) is where parents agree between themselves how to continue providing for their child(ren) after they separate.

It can be a formal agreement, for example written down in any FBA form/parenting plan -- in Scotland Only, a minute of agreement can count as a family-based arrangement, or it can be an informal agreement, for example a promise or pledge made verbally.

Parents can choose what to include in an FBA, for example who will provide what support for a child and how often. There is no set format, but a family-based arrangement can be:

* Providing money regularly and at an agreed level specifically for the benefit of the child
* paying for agreed things from time to time for the benefit of the child (e.g., after-school clubs, school fees, holidays, pocket money, etc.)
* non-financial contributions specifically for the benefit of the child (e.g., food clothes or contributing towards childcare)
* sharing looking after the child

Or any combination of the above.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

**Use**
Ask CMVol

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

### Cmvolfin. Nature of voluntary arrangement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is this private arrangement mainly financial or mainly non-financial?

Options

1. Financial
2. Non-financial
3. SPONTANEOUS: Both financial and non-financial

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options

1. Financial
2. Non-financial
3. Both financial and non-financial

Use
Ask CMVolFin

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (CMVol = 1 | 2 | 3) // If has a voluntary arrangement with ex-partner

Cmvolkidno. Children covered by voluntary payments

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-20 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

Text
For which children does this voluntary arrangement cover?

Interviewer Instruction
ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE VOLUNTARY ARRANGEMENT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. [CHILD NAME]
2. [CHILD NAME]
3. [CHILD NAME]
4. [CHILD NAME]
5. [CHILD NAME]

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
For which children does this voluntary arrangement cover? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMVolKidNo

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (((CSACalc = 1 | (CMCOrd = 2 | 3)) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // Has a CSA/CMS calculation OR has a Court Order for maintenance AND a private arrangement
**Cmsameb. Private arrangement for same child as CSA/CMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Use**
If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same)
Compute CMSameB = 1 'Yes, Same Child/Children';
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameB = 2 'No, Different Child/Children';

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a CSA/CMS calculation and a private arrangement for child maintenance

---

**Cmsamec. Private arrangement for same child as Court order**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Use**
If (All Children Listed At CMCKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same)
Compute CMSameC = 1 'Yes, Same Child/Children';
Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CMCKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameC = 2 'No, Different Child/Children';

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If ((CMCOrd = 2 | 3) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a Court Order for maintenance and a private arrangement

---

**Cmvolam. Private arrangement: Amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Under the private arrangement(s), how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

| Text | Under the private arrangement(s), how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children? Please enter the amount in pounds and pence. |
Use
Ask CMVolAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVolFin = 1 | 3)  // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial

Cmvolper. Period covered private arrangement amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options
1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
Please list response options as a drop down list.

Use
Ask CMVolPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1)  // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVolFin = 1 | 3)  // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If (CMVolAm > 0 & CMVolAm <> DK/REF)  // If private arrangement amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500)  // If annual amount is over 500 pounds

Cmvolall. Receives all private maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1 all of it,
2 some of it,
3 or none of it?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA/CMS
5 SPONTANEOUS: Varies

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Options

1 All of it,
2 Some of it,
3 Or none of it,
4 Paid by DWP/CSA/CMS,
5 Varies?

Use
Ask CMVolAll

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVolFin = 1 | 3) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial

Cmvolrec. Receives some private maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options

1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Mixed Mode Alternatives

#Web Interview

Text
How much do you actually receive? You may either answer in pounds and pence or in percentage terms (e.g. 25% 50% 75% or 100% etc.). How would you like to answer this question?

Use
Ask CMVolRec

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module
Universe
If \((CMRoute = 1)\) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If \((CMVolFin = 1 \mid 3)\) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If \((CMVolAll = 2)\) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance

*Cmvolrcam.* Amount private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

Mixed Mode Alternatives

*Web Interview*

Text
Please enter the amount you receive in pounds and pence.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMVolRcAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If \((CMRoute = 1)\) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If \((CMVolFin = 1 \mid 3)\) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If \((CMVolAll = 2)\) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If \((CMVolRec = 1)\) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If \((CMVolAll = 2)\) Then Cmvolrcam Must Be < Cmvolam // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Private Arrangement

*Cmvolrcpr.* Proportion private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

*Web Interview*

Text
Please enter the percentage you receive.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMVolRcPr

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If \((CMRoute = 1)\) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If \((CMVolFin = 1 \mid 3)\) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMvolAll = 2 Then Cmvolrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmvolam)) // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Private Arrangement)

Volrecre. Voluntary maintenance received period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
7 Two calendar months
8 Eight times a year
9 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Display Notes
Please list response options as a drop down list

Use
Ask VOLRECPER

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVolFin = 1 | 3) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion
And If ((Cmvolrcam> 0) & (Cmvolrcam <> DK/REF)) // Private arrangement amount actually received is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Cmvoltm. Timeliness of voluntary maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
Are these payments....
**Cmfbaop. Rating of family-based arrangement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Overall, how well do you think your family-based arrangement works?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1  Very well
2  Fairly well
3  Not very well
4  Not at all well
5  Too early to say

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CMFBAOP

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CMVolFin = 1 | 3) // Private arrangement is mainly financial or equally financial and non-financial
And If (CMVolAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives some or all of the private arrangement maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA/CMS

---

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**
1  ...always on time
2  usually on time
3  more often on time than late
4  more often late than on time
5  rarely on time
6  or, always late?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard
No child support agreements

Source
FACS

Notes
NOTE: script error occurred at this question: the showcard numbers shown in the script did not match the showcard document used by interviews. The script was numbered 1-10 whereas the showcard for CMNIL was numbered 1,4-12 (as per the spec). This only affects CAPI and was corrected during fieldwork. More information in User Guide.

Text
According to the information you have given me you do not currently have any agreement in place to receive child maintenance payments.

Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you are not currently receiving any child maintenance payments?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Waiting for an agreement to be made from court/CSA/CMS/other organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I prefer not to receive child maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other parent cannot afford to pay any maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other parent said they would not pay/refused to pay maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Don't know where other parent is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other parent is in prison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Receiving maintenance could cause friction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other parent is abusive or violent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>I don't want contact with my child's other parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>I don't want my child to have contact with my child's other parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
According to the information you have given us you do not currently have any agreement in place to receive child maintenance payments.

Can you tell us which of the following are reasons why you are not currently receiving any child maintenance payments?

Please select all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMNil

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9, Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 2 & CMCOrd = 4 & CMVol = 4) // If no CSA/CMS calculation, no Court Order and no private arrangement

Non-resident parent pays for other items

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
Apart from the regular payments already discussed, does your child's/children's mother/father help you in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Showcard**

**Options**

1. Pay bills
2. Pay for urgent repairs
3. Pay for furniture, bedding etc.
4. Pay for clothes/shoes
5. Pay for toys
6. Pay for school trips (or extra lessons such as music, dance or sport)
7. Pay for holidays
8. Provide childcare vouchers
9. Pay school fees
10. Make mortgage payments
11. Pay off your debt (e.g. bank overdraft, credit card)
12. Pay for something else not listed above
13. None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**
Apart from the regular payments already discussed, does your child's/children's mother/father help you in any of the following ways? Please select all that apply.

**Delete**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Showcard**

**Use**
Ask CMothPay

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9, Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

---

### Cmkndevr. Non-resident parent ever provides in-kind assistance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And does your child's/children's mother/father help you in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Showcard**
Expream. Absent parent preamble

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Various circumstances can affect child support payment, so we would like to know a little more about your child's/children's other parent.

Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "AS SOME PEOPLE CAN FIND THESE QUESTIONS A BIT SENSITIVE, I WOULD JUST LIKE TO REMIND YOU THAT YOU ARE FREE TO REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTION I ASK YOU."

Options
Continue

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask EXPREAM

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification.... 06/03/2018
**Exsame.** All children in hh have same absent biological/adoptive parent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is the mother/father of all your children the same person?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask EXSAME

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-Resident Biological/Adoptive Parent)

---

**Absparnam.** Absent parent code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I'd like to ask some questions about each person with whom you've had children. So that I don't ask the same set of questions twice, I need to record which children you had with each of your partners. We don't need your partner's name, but we'll use a code to identify which children have the same parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD MOTHER/FATHER CODE.

RECORD WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME MOTHER/FATHER, USING CODES TO INDICATE WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT RATHER THAN RECORDING ACTUAL NAMES.

SO, START WITH THE FIRST CHILD IN YOUR LIST AND CODE THEIR PARENT AS '1', AND CHECK WHICH OTHER CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT AND ALSO CODE THEM AS '1'.

THEN FOR RESPONDENT'S SECOND EX-PARTNER CODE ALL THE CHILDREN THAT THEY HAD TOGETHER AS CODE '2', AND SO ON.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

Text

We'd like to ask some questions about each person with whom you've had children. So that we don't ask the same set of questions twice, we need to record which children you had with each of your partners. We don't need your partner's name, but we'll use a code to identify which children have the same parent.

Record which children have the same mother/father, using codes to indicate which children have the same parent rather than recording actual names.

So, start with the first child in the list and code their parent as '1', and check which children have the same parent and also code them as '1'.

Then for your second partner, code all the children that you had together as code '2', and so on.

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask ABSPARNAM

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

`.oop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO`
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose
other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-Resident Biological/Adoptive
Parent)
And If (EXSAME = 2) // If children have different absent parents
END LOOP

Cseeterm. How often sees non-resident parent during term-time

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] mother/father during term time?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At least once a day
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per fortnight
4 At least once per month
5 At least once per year
6 Less often
7 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Delete
Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CSEETERM

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMOCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop
routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMOCOKIDNO and
CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose
other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Scripting Note

Cseeterm2. How often sees non-resident parent during term-time updated

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
In CAPI, showcard to be numbered consecutively (as follows) with data recoded.
1 At least once a day
2 Several times a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 At least once per fortnight
5 At least once per month
6 At least once per year
7 Less often
8 Never
Text
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] mother/father during term time?
Showcard
TBC
Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At least once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
Use
Ask CSEETERM2
Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module
In Loops
Loop: foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
Cstayterm. Frequency of overnight stays with NRP during term-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
HILDA adapted
Text
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their mother/father during term-time?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER
IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their mother/father during term-time? Please enter the number on this screen and the period on the next screen.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CSTAYTERM

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACalc only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

 Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If ((CSEETERM = 1 Thru 6) | (CSEETERM2 = 1|3|4|5|6|8|9)) // Sees non-resident parent during term-time more frequently than never
And If (CSTAYTERM > 0 & CSTAYTERM <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during term time

Cstaytermw. Period overnight stays during term-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA adapted

Text
What period does that cover?

Options
1 Week
2 Fortnight
3 4 Weeks/Calendar month
4 3 months
5 6 months
6 Year

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please list response options in a drop down list
Cseehol.  *How often sees non-resident parent during school holidays*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] mother/father during school holidays?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**
1. At least once a day  
2. At least once per week  
3. At least once per fortnight  
4. At least once per month  
5. At least once per year  
6. Less often  
7. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Web Interview  
Delete Showcard  

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete Showcard

**Use**
Ask CSEEHOL

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

**Scripting Note**

---

Cseehol2. *How often sees non-resident parent during school holidays updated*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
In CAPI, showcard to be numbered consecutively (as follows) with data recoded.  
1. At least once a day  
2. Several times a week  
3. Once or twice a week  
4. At least once per fortnight  
5. At least once per month  
6. At least once per year  
7. Less often  
8. Never
How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] mother/father during school holidays?

Options

1. At least once a day
2. Several times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. At least once per fortnight
5. At least once per month
6. At least once per year
7. Less often
8. Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Source

HILDA adapted

Text

About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their mother/father during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Showcard

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask CSEEHOL2

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Cstayhol. Frequency of overnight stays with non-resident partner during school holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

HILDA adapted

Text

About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their mother/father during school holidays?
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If ((CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) | (CSEEHOL2 = 1|3|4|5|6|8|9)) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never
And If (CSTAYHOL > 0 & CSTAYHOL <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

Cstayholw. Period overnight stays school holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA adapted

Text
What period did that cover?

Options
1 Week
2 Fortnight
3 4 Weeks/Calendar month
4 3 months
5 6 months
6 Year

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Display Notes
Please list response options in a drop down list

Use
Ask CSTAYHOLW

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If ((CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) | (CSEEHOL2 = 1|3|4|5|6|8|9)) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never
And If (CSTAYHOL > 0 & CSTAYHOL <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

Cplmp. How important decision are made in child's life

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
When important decisions, such as relating to education or health, have to be made in [CHILD NAME]'s life, would you say that decisions are made...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT DECISIONS ARE MADE ENTIRELY BY THEM, CODE AS 'MAINLY BY YOU'

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>...mainly by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mainly by non-resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>or, do you and non-resident parent have a roughly equal say?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: it depends on the decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>...mainly by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mainly by non-resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>do you and non-resident parent have a roughly equal say,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>or, does it depend on the decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use

Ask Cplmp

Modules

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

Scripting Note

Ask questions RECON to EXJOB about each unique non-resident biological/adoptive parent.

Recon. Frequency sees ex-partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

FACS

Text

How often do you usually see [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At least once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Delete

Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask ReCon

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown

Scripting Note

Recon2. Frequency sees ex-partner updated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
In CAPI, showcard to be numbered consecutively (as follows) with data recoded.
1 At least once a day
2 Several times a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 At least once per fortnight
5 At least once per month
6 At least once per year
7 Less often
8 Never

Text
How often do you usually see [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At least once a day
8 Several times a week
9 Once or twice a week
3 At least once per fortnight
4 At least once per month
5 At least once per year
6 Less often
7 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Showcard, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RECON2

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown

Relex. Relationship with ex-partner
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How would you describe your relationship with [him/her] these days? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 ...very friendly
2 ...quite friendly
3 ...not very friendly
4 ...very unfriendly
5 ...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?
6 SPONTANEOUS: Never see them

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options
1 ...very friendly
2 ...quite friendly
3 ...not very friendly
4 ...very unfriendly
5 ...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly
6 ...never see them?

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask Relex

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown

Rtoget. Marital Status at time relationship ended
I am now going to ask you some questions about [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father and the time when you separated.

Can I just check, which of these best describes the relationship you once had with [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father?

Options

1. A married couple, living together
2. An unmarried couple, living together
3. An unmarried couple, not living together
4. Not a couple
5. SPONTANEOUS: We are still a couple, but we don't live together

At the time your relationship with [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?
At the time your relationship with [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?

Enter the number here and then the unit.

* If your relationship lasted less than 1 week, please enter '0' and select 'Weeks'.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER NUMBER THEN CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT**

**IF RELATIONSHIP WAS LESS THAN 1 WEEK, ENTER '0' IN THE FIRST BOX AND CODE 'WEEKS'**

**Question Box Label**

Length

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

**Text**

At the time your relationship with [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?

Enter the number here and then the unit.

**Help**

* If your relationship lasted less than 1 week, please enter '0' and select 'Weeks'.

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask RLgthu.

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown

And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

**Don't Know**

Refused

Inapplicable

Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DWP

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER UNIT

**Question Box Label**

Unit

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Web Interview

Delete

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**

Ask RLgthU

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Years AND Rlength >25) // If length of relationship in years is greater than 25
Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Months AND Rlength >24) // If length of relationship in months is greater than 24
Soft Check: If (If Rlgthu = Weeks AND Rlength >12) // If length of relationship in weeks is greater than 12
Display Note
SCREEN END.

Cmsvcuse. Accessed support services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP
Text
Have you sought help from any support services for issues you may have as a result of ending this relationship?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CMSvcUse

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied, more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

Cmservice. Support service used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP
Text
What is the name of the support service provider that you used?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE CODE FROM LIST, PROMPT ONLY WITH "ANY OTHERS" CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
21 CM Service
1 4 Children
2 Action for Children
3 Barnardos
4 Children and Family Court Advisory Service (CAFCASS)
5 Centre for Separated Families
6 Citizens Advice Bureau
7 Community Legal Services
8 Families Need Fathers
9 Family Lives
10 Gingerbread
11 Marriage Care
12 Money Advice Service
13 National Domestic Violence Helpline
14 National Family Mediation
15 One Plus One
16 Relate
17 Resolution
18 Shelter
19 Tavistock Centre for Couple Relationships
20 Women's Aid
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What is the name of the support service provider that you used? Please select all that apply.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMService

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service

Cmsvcloth. Other support service

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
What support service was that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CMSvcOth

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module
In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service
And If (CMService = 97) // Other support service provider

Don't Know
-1
Refused
-2
Inapplicable
-8
Missing
-9

Source
DWP

Text
Is seeking help from a support service something that you would consider doing now or in the future?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CMSvcCon

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (CMSvcUse = 2) // Not sought help from a support service

Decimals
0
Width
2
Don't Know
-1
Refused
-2
Inapplicable
-8
Missing
-9

Source
DWP

Text
What was [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father's age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction
AN APPROXIMATE ANSWER IS ACCEPTABLE (ENTER AGE IN YEARS)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
What was [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father's age last birthday? Please enter their approximate age if you are not certain.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction
Use
Ask NRPAge

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown

Soft Check: If (Age Difference Between R And Ex-Partner >10 Years) // If age difference between respondent and ex-partner is more than 10 years

Rnrpre. If NRP is now a couple

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Is [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father currently living with someone as a couple?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask RNRPre

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If ((ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7|2)) // If sees ex-partner
And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15

Rnrpma. NRP is currently married

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Is [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father currently married?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
Use
Ask RNRPMa

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If ((ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7|2)) // If sees ex-partner
And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15
And If (RNRPRe = 1) // If non-resident parent is currently living as a couple

Rpchld. NRP has other natural children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP

Text
Does [CHILD NAME]'s mother/father have any other natural children of [his/her] own?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS MEAN TO INDICATE WHETHER THE ABSENT PARENT HAS ANY NATURAL CHILDREN WITH SOMEONE OTHER THAN THE RESPONDENT

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete

User
Ask Rpchld

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If ((ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7|2)) // If sees ex-partner

Rpchldlv. NRP lives with other natural children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
**Text**

Are these natural children currently living with [him/her]?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RPlChldlv

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DR | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (RPChld = 1) // If non-resident parent has other natural children

---

**Rothchld.**

NRP has other children living with them

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Are any other children living with [him/her]?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RPlChld

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied. more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DR | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If (ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

---

**Exjob.**

Employment of ex-partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
And if you know, can you tell me which of these best describes [his/her] current employment situation?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Self-employed
2 Working 30 or more hours per week
3 Working 16 hours or more per week but fewer than 30 hours
4 Working fewer than 16 hours per week
5 Unemployed
6 Retired
7 On maternity/paternity leave
8 Looking after family or home
9 Full-time student
10 Long-term sick or disabled
11 On a government training scheme
12 Unpaid worker in a family business
97 Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Text
And if you know, can you tell us which of these best describes [his/her] current employment situation?

Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Showcard

Use
Ask ExJob

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_W9. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child enumerated via CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO. NOTE: script error - the script for this loop routes on all cases that respond to CSACALC only and the additional filter that loops through CSAKIDNO, CMCOKIDNO and CMVOLKIDNO has not been applied, more information in User Guide. NOTE: CSEETERM, CSEEHOL, RECON replaced with CSEETERM2, CSEEHOL2, RECON2. See User Guide for details.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive
And If (EXSAME <> DK | REF) // Number of non-resident biological/adoptive parents is not unknown
And If ((ReCon <> 7) | (RECON2 <> 7|2)) // If sees ex-partner

END LOOP

Module Retirement Planning module

Use
Use Retirementplanning_W9

Retchk. Retired check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired? If you consider yourself to be retired now, please select your current age.

Interviewer Instruction
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE
ENTER AGE

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
use drop down list of ages.

Text
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired? If you consider yourself to be retired now, please select your current age.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask AgeRet

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // if aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed

Text
You have just entered that you expect to retire at [AgeRet]. The age you expect to retire cannot be less than your current age.

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.
Rtpro1. Benefits retirement: being own boss

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Text
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. Thinking about retirement, how important is...

Being your own boss.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Thinking about some things people say are good about retirement, please answer how important each is for you.

Being your own boss.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro1

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Rtpro2. Benefits retirement: taking things easy

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Being able to take it easy.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
Rtpro3. Benefits retirement: chance to travel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Having the chance to travel.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Rtpro4. Benefits retirement: time for family/friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Having more time for family and friends.

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro4

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_W9. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Rtpro5. Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Having more time for leisure activities.

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro5

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_W9. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Having time to take part in community/voluntary work.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

- Interviewer Instruction
  - READ OUT
  - Delete
  - Showcard

**Web Interview**

- Delete
  - Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro6

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_W9, Retirement Planning module

**Universe**
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all.

Not doing anything productive or useful.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A lot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Now thinking about things some people say are bad about being retired, how much would these things worry you?

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
5. Didn't work / Not applicable

---

**Retention Planning module**

**Universe**

\[ IF \ ( ( DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45 \lor 50 \lor 55 \lor 60 \lor 65 ) \ \text{OR} \ ( RetChk = 2 )) ) \ \text{OR} \ ( \text{not consider self retired} ) \]

---

**Disadvantages retirement: Illness/disability**

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Illness or disability.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
5. SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

---

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Web Interview**

**Options**

1. A lot
2. Somewhat
Rtcon3. Disadvantages retirement: lack of income

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2       -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Not having enough income to get by.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  A lot
2  Somewhat
3  A little
4  Not at all
5  SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Web Interview

Options

1  A lot
2  Somewhat
3  A little
4  Not at all
5  Didn't work / Not applicable

Rtcon4. Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source  
BHPS

Text  
Feeling lonely or isolated.

Showcard  
TBC

Options  
1  A lot
2  Somewhat
3  A little
4  Not at all
5  SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives:

Telephone Interviews  
Interviewer Instruction  
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview  
Options  
1  A lot
2  Somewhat
3  A little
4  Not at all
5  Didn't work / Not applicable
Delete
Showcard

Use  
Ask RtCon4

Modules  
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe  
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

Display Note  
SCREEN END

Penmex.  Have employers pension scheme

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source  
BHPS

Text  
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

Options  
1  Yes
2  No

Use  
Ask PENMEX

Modules  
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module
Universe
If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Pppex. Have private pension scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme, including stakeholder pensions, when you retire?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask PPPEX

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Pppexm. Any other retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PPPEXM

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
### Spen. Benefit from spouse's pension scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Options | 1 Yes  
2 No |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

| Text | Does your husband, wife or partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them? |

### Rtexpjb. Expects to have pd employment during retirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>How likely is it that you will do any paid employment, either full or part-time, after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Showcard</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Options | 1 Very likely  
2 Likely  
3 Unlikely  
4 Very unlikely  
5 SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Web Interview

| Options | 1 Very likely  
2 Likely  
3 Unlikely  
4 Very unlikely  
5 Depends on finances or whether a suitable job is available |

Delete Showcard
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RTExpJb

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe
$\text{If } (((\text{DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR } \text{(RetChk} = 2)) // \text{If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired}

Source of retirement income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

text
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Savings or investments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Renting out a property (other than your main home)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sale of another property (other than your main home)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Inheritance in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Financial support from your partner or family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Earnings from part-time/freelance work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Text
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement? Please select all of the answers that apply to you.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction, Showcard

Use
Ask RtFnd

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

Universe

If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Retamt. Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What do you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Less than a quarter
2. About a quarter
3. About a third
4. About a half
5. About two thirds
6. About three quarters
7. About the same as before retiring
8. Have not thought about it

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

*Interviewer Instruction*
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Web Interview**

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RetAmt

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_W9. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**
If (((DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Retamt. Adequacy expected retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

*Interviewer Instruction*
READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**
1. More than enough to meet your needs
2. Just about enough to meet your needs
3. Less than enough to meet your needs
Module News and Media Use Module

Use
Use Newsandmediause_W9

Newsource. Sources of News

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
   -1   -2   -8   -9

Source
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
People get their information about news and current affairs from many sources. Of these sources, which ones provide you personally with the most information about news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Personal experience
2 The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3 General word of mouth or information from other people
4 National newspapers
5 Local newspapers
6 Television
7 Radio
8 Internet or the world-wide-web
9 Government publications
10 Books
11 School, college or evening class
12 Somewhere else
96 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Remove reference to SPONTANEOUS at option 96.
People get their information about news and current affairs from many sources. Of these sources, which ones provide you personally with the most information about news and current affairs? Please select all that apply.

**Newsmain. Main source of News**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

**Scripting Notes**
List only those sources mentioned at NEWSOURCE

**Text**
And which one of these would you say is your main source of information on news and current affairs?

**Options**
1. Personal experience
2. The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3. General word of mouth or information from other people
4. National newspapers
5. Local newspapers
6. Television
7. Radio
8. Internet or the world-wide-web
9. Government publications
10. Books
11. School, college or evening class
12. Somewhere else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Web Interview

Delete
Showcard

**Use**
If (NEWSOURCE = One Mention) Compute NEWSMAIN = NEWSOURCE;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Newsandmediause_W9. News and Media Use Module

**Universe**
If (One Or More Mentions At NEWSOURCE) // News source(s) mentioned

---

**Paperm2. Most frequent newspaper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010 & BHPS 2004

Text
You said you get information about news and current affairs from newspapers. Which one do you read most frequently?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Scottish (if region = Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scottish (if region = Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scottish (if region = Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Welsh (if region = Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Daily Telegraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Financial Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Daily Record (if region = Scotland or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The Scotsman (if region = Scotland or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The (Glasgow) Herald (if region = Scotland or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The (Aberdeen) press and Journal (if region = Scotland or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Courier/Dundee Courier (if region = Scotland or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Western Mail (if region = Wales or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Daily Post (if region = Wales or England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Irish News (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>The Newsletter (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Belfast Telegraph (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scottish (if region = Scotland) / Irish (if region = Northern Ireland) / Welsh (if region = Wales) / English (if region = England) or local daily morning paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scottish, Irish, Welsh, English (if region = Scotland) / Irish (if region = Northern Ireland) / Welsh (if region = Wales) / English (if region = England) or regional morning paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scottish, Irish, Welsh, English (if region = Scotland) / Irish, Welsh, Scottish, English (if region = Northern Ireland) / Welsh, Scottish, English (if region = Wales) / Irish, Scottish, English (if region = England) or regional morning paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other daily morning papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Evening paper/other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PAPER2

Modules
Module Newsandmediause_W9, News and Media Use Module

Universe
If (NEWSOURCE = 4 | 5) // If gets news and current affairs information from National or Local newspapers

---

Tvm2. Most frequent TV Channel

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Citizenship Survey 2010

Text
You said you get information about news and current affairs from television. On which channel do you watch news or current affairs programmes most frequently?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BBC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BBC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BBC News Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ITV (or UTV in NI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Channel 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Channel 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sky News Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other Sky channels (not Sky News)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CNN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask TVM2*

**Modules**

*Module Newsandmediause_W9. News and Media Use Module*

**Universe**

If (NEWSOURCE = 6) // If gets news and current affairs information from Television

---

**Netm2o. Most frequent news website**

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**

Citizenship Survey 2010

**Text**

You said you get information about news and current affairs from the Internet and world-wide-web. Which is the main website you use?

**Options**

1. BBC/BBC News - www.news.bbc.co.uk
3. CNN - www.cnn.com
4. ITN - www.itn.co.uk
5. The Guardian - www.guardian.co.uk
6. The Daily Mail - www.dailymail.co.uk
7. The Daily Telegraph - www.telegraph.co.uk
8. The Times - www.timesonline.co.uk
9. The Sun - www.thesun.co.uk
10. The Financial Times - www.ft.com
11. The Independent - www.independent.co.uk
12. Daily Mirror - www.mirror.co.uk
13. Daily Express - www.dailyexpress.co.uk
14. Daily Star - www.dailystar.co.uk
15. Yahoo - www.yahoo.co.uk
16. Google - www.google.co.uk
17. MSN - www.uk.msn.com
18. AOL - www.aol.co.uk
19. UTV - www.u.tv (if REGION = 4)
20. The Belfast Telegraph - www.belfasttelegraph.co.uk (if REGION = 4)
97. Other (SPECIFY)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Web Interview*

- **Scripting Notes**
  - Remove SPECIFY at option 97

---

**Netm2. Other website**

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification...  06/03/2018
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What other website?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask NETM2O

**Modules**
Module Newsandmediause_W9. News and Media Use Module

**Universe**
If (NEWSOURCE = 8) // If gets news and current affairs information from Internet or World-Wide-Web
And If (NETM2 = 97) // If gets news and current affairs information from some other website not listed

---

**Tvhours. Hours of TV per weekday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours do you spend watching television on a normal weekday, that is, Monday to Friday?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Web Interview
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask TVHOURS

**Modules**
Module Newsandmediause_W9. News and Media Use Module

**Soft Check: If (TVHOURS > 8) // Watches more than 8 hours of tv per day**

**Text**
You have just entered that you spend \[Tvhours\] watching television on a normal weekday.

---

**Module CASI Start module**

**Use**
Use Casistart_W3

**Scac. Self-completion accepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SCAC

**Modules**

Module Casistart_W3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Scrf. Self-completion refused**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SCRF

**Modules**

Module Casistart_W3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

---

**Scrx. Other reason SC refused**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION
Jse
Ask SCRX

Modules
Module Casistart_W3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

Scun. Reason unable to complete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eyesight problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reading/literacy problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scux. Other reason Resp unable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCUX

Modules
Module Casistart_W3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion
And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

Module General Election module

Use
Use Scageneralelection_W9
**Vote7. Voted in last general election**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No
3. Can't vote

**Use**
Ask Vote7

**Modules**
Module Scageneralelection_W9. General Election module

**Universe**

If 
((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | 
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2|3))  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (DOI Is After 8th June 2017 & (W9 Sample Months 9JE1 To 9MY2))  //If interview is after the General Election in 2017 AND issued in sample months June year 1 to May year 2 Wave 9

**Vote8. Party voted for in last general election**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which political party did you vote for?

**Options**

1. Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2. Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3. Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
4. Scottish National Party [if region = Scotland]
5. Plaid Cymru [if region = Wales]
6. Green Party
7. Ulster Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
8. SDLP [if region = Northern Ireland]
9. Alliance Party [if region = Northern Ireland]
10. Democratic Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
11. Sinn Fein [if region = Northern Ireland]
12. UK Independence Party
13. British National Party
97. Other party

**Use**
Ask Vote8

**Modules**
Module Scageneralelection_W9. General Election module

**Universe**

If 
((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | 
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2|3))  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (DOI Is After 8th June 2017 & (W9 Sample Months 9JE1 To 9MY2))  //If interview is after the General Election in 2017 AND issued in sample months June year 1 to May year 2 Wave 9
Module  Self-Completion SF12 Module

Use
Use Scasf12_W7

**Scsf1. General health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF1

Modules
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Scsf2a. Health limits moderate activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities.

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities?

**Health limits several flights of stairs**

- Don't Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing

**Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work**

- Don't Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

Accomplished less than you would like

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities. During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF3a

Modules
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Scsf3b. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
Were limited in the kind of work or other activities

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

During the past four weeks, how much of the time were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF3b

Modules
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
### Scsf4a. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**  
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)? **Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**telephone Interviews**

**Text**  
The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.  
**Interviewer Instruction**  
**READ OUT**

**Use**  
Ask SCSF4a

**Modules**  
Module Scast12_W7, Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

```bash
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
```

### Scsf4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**  
Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**telephone Interviews**

**Text**  
During the **past four weeks**, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities **less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?  
**Interviewer Instruction**  
**READ OUT**
**Use**
Ask SCSF4

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

---

**Scsf5. Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

**Options**
1. Not at all
2. A little bit
3. Moderately
4. Quite a bit
5. Extremely

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Text**
During the past four weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere ...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Use**
Ask SCSF5

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

---

**Scsf6a. Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past four weeks.
As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. Is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

How much of the time during the past four weeks...have you felt calm and peaceful?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1           -2           -8           -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
Did you have a lot of energy?

Options
1  All of the time
2  Most of the time
3  Some of the time
4  A little of the time
5  None of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How much of the time during the past four weeks...did you have a lot of energy?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1           -2           -8           -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
Felt downhearted and depressed

Options
1  All of the time
2  Most of the time
3  Some of the time
4  A little of the time
5  None of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How much of the time during the past four weeks...did you feel downhearted and depressed?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
How much of the time during the past four weeks...have you felt downhearted and depressed?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF6c

Modules
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Display Note
SCREEN END

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical or mental health interfered with your social life?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical or mental health interfered with your social life? Has it interfered...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF7

Modules
Module Scasf12_W7. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
Module **Self-Completion GHQ Module**

**Use**
Use Scaghq_W7

---

**Scghqa. GHQ: concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Scghqb. GHQ: loss of sleep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Use**
Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
**Scghqc. GHQ: playing a useful role**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**
- 1 More so than usual
- 2 Same as usual
- 3 Less so than usual
- 4 Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQC

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

---

**Scghqhd. GHQ: capable of making decisions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**
- 1 More so than usual
- 2 Same as usual
- 3 Less so than usual
- 4 Much less capable

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQD

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

---

**Universe**

If ($(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 \text{ Thru } 3) \lor$ $(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 \text{ | } 3)$) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

**Scghqe. GHQ: constantly under strain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

- 1 Not at all
- 2 No more than usual
- 3 Rather more than usual
- 4 Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQE

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

**Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

- 1 Not at all
- 2 No more than usual
- 3 Rather more than usual
- 4 Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQF

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
**Scghhqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**
1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**
1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less able than usual
4. Much less able

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQG

**Module**
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Scghqi.  **GHQ: unhappy or depressed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**  
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQI

**Modules**  
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Scghqj.  **GHQ: losing confidence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**  
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**  
Module Scaghq_W7. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Scghqk.  **GHQ: believe worthless**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7, Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

---

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**
1. More so than usual
2. About the same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_W7, Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

---

**Module Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module**

**Use**
Use Scaneighbourhood_W9
**Scopngbha. **
*Belong to neighbourhood*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Here are some statements about neighbourhoods. Please answer how strongly you agree or disagree with each statement.

I feel like I belong to this neighbourhood.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Here are some statements about neighbourhoods. Please tell me how strongly you agree or disagree with each statement.

I feel like I belong to this neighbourhood.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBHA

**Modules**
Module Scaneighbourhood_W9. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

**Universe**
If

\[ ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype} = 1 & \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) | \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2|3)) \]  
// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion or mode is telephone or web

**Scopngbhb. **
*Local friends mean a lot*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The friendships and associations I have with other people in my neighbourhood mean a lot to me.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBHB
Scopngbhc. Advice obtainable locally

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
If I needed advice about something I could go to someone in my neighbourhood.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHC

Scopngbhd. Can borrow things from neighbours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
I borrow things and exchange favours with my neighbours.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHD
Modules
Module Scaneighbourhood_W9. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2|3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion or mode is telephone or web

Scopngbhe. Willing to improve neighbourhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
I would be willing to work together with others on something to improve my neighbourhood.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHE

Scopngbhf. Plan to stay in neighbourhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
I plan to remain a resident of this neighbourhood for a number of years.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHF
Scopngbghg. *Am similar to others in neighbourhood*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I think of myself as similar to the people that live in this neighbourhood.

**Options**
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- Telephone Interviews
  - Interviewer Instruction
    - REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBGH

---

Scopngbhh. *Talk regularly to neighbours*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I regularly stop and talk with people in my neighbourhood.

**Options**
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- Telephone Interviews
  - Interviewer Instruction
    - REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBHH
Module **Self-Completion Satisfaction Module**

**Use**
Use Scasatisfaction_W7

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Arrange items in a grid as per Wave 1 paper self-completion. Response options across the top, items to be evaluated on the right hand side, with a number below each response option box.

**Sclfsat1. Satisfaction with health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.
Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

**Your health.**

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied     |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied   |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied      |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied        |
| 7 | Completely satisfied    |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.
On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

**Your health.**

**Interviewer Instruction**
If NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT1

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_W7. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Display Note**
SCREEN END.

**Sclfsat2. Satisfaction with income**
The income of your household.

Options:
1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

Use
Ask SCLFSAT2

Modules
Module Scasatisfaction_W7. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Sclfsat7. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time

The amount of leisure time you have.

Options:
1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

Use
Ask SCLFSAT7

Modules
Module Scasatisfaction_W7. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
**Sclfsato. Satisfaction with life overall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Your life overall.

**Options**
1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSATO

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_W7. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

**Display Note**
SCREEN END

---

**Module SCA Loneliness module**

**Use**
Use Scaloneliness_W9

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Arrange in grid form with response options listed horizontally as column headings.

---

**Sclackcom. How often feels lack of companionship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UCLA 3-item Loneliness Scale

**Text**
How often do you feel you lack companionship?

**Options**
1. Hardly ever or never
2. Some of the time
3. Often

**Use**
Ask SCLACKCOM

**Modules**
**Scleftout. How often feels left out**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UCLA 3-item Loneliness Scale

Text
How often do you feel left out?

Options
1. Hardly ever or never
2. Some of the time
3. Often

**Scisolate. How often feels isolated from others**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UCLA 3-item Loneliness Scale

Text
How often do you feel isolated from others?

Options
1. Hardly ever or never
2. Some of the time
3. Often

**Sclonely. How often feels lonely**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UCLA 3-item Loneliness Scale

Text
How often do you feel lonely?
Source
ELSA

Text
How often do you feel lonely?

Options
1 Hardly ever or never
2 Some of the time
3 Often

Use
Ask SCLONELY

Modules
Module Scaloneliness_W9. SCA Loneliness module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Module Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Use
Use Scaalcoholconsumption_W9

Auditc1. Past 12 months alcoholic drink

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
AUDITC

Text
In the past 12 months have you taken an alcoholic drink?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AUDITC1

Modules
Module Scaalcoholconsumption_W9. Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Auditc2. Always been non-drinker

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
AUDITC

Text
Have you always been a non-drinker?

Options
Use
Ask AUDITC2

Modules
Module Scaalcoholconsumption_W9. Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web And If (AUDITC1 = 2) // No alcoholic drink past 12 months

Auditc3. Alcohol frequency past 12 months

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
AUDITC

Text
Thinking about the past 12 months, how often do you have a drink containing alcohol?

Options
1 Never
2 Monthly or less
3 2-4 times per month
4 2-3 times per week
5 4+ times per week

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask AUDITC3

Modules
Module Scaalcoholconsumption_W9. Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web And If (AUDITC1 = 1) // Alcoholic drink in past 12 months

Auditc4. Drinks on typical day

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
AUDITC

Text
How many drinks do you have on a typical day when you are drinking?

Options
1 1-2 drinks
2 3-4 drinks
3 5-6 drinks
4 7-9 drinks
5 10+ drinks
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask AUDITC4

Modules
Module Scaalcoholconsumption_W9. Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (AUDITC1 = 1) // Alcoholic drink in past 12 months

Auditc5. Six or more drinks frequency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
AUDITC

Text
How often have you had 6 or more units \{if DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 2\} / 8 or more units \{if DEMOGRAPHICS.PSEX = 1\}, on a single occasion in the last year?

Interviewer Instruction
BY A UNIT, I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR.

Options

1 Never
2 Less than monthly
3 Monthly
4 Weekly
5 Daily or almost daily

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
BY A UNIT, I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR.

Web Interview

Help
By a unit we mean 1/2 pint of beer, a glass of wine or a single measure of spirit or liqueur.
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask AUDITC5

Modules
Module Scaalcoholconsumption_W9. Alcohol Consumption audit-c module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (AUDITC1 = 1) // Alcoholic drink in past 12 months

Module Self-Completion Sex Orientation Module

Use
Use Scasexorientation_W9
Sexual orientation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ONS Census

Text
Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

Options
1 Heterosexual or Straight
2 Gay or Lesbian
3 Bisexual
4 Other
5 Prefer not to say

Use
Ask SEXUOR

Modules
Module Scsexorientation_W9. Self-Completion Sex Orientation Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web

Self-Completion Partner Module

Use
Use Scapartner_W7

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAPI & CAWI). Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Rel with partner: Stimulating exchange of ideas

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
For each of the following questions, please indicate which best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please select only one answer per question.

How often do you have a stimulating exchange of ideas?

Options
1 Never
2 Less than once a month
3 Once or twice a month
4 Once or twice a week
5 Once a day
6 More often

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
For each of the following questions, please answer about your relationship with your partner at the moment. How often do you have a stimulating exchange of ideas? Would you say ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
### Screlparcd. Rel with partner: Calmly discuss something

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)
How often do you calmly discuss something?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Less than once a month
3. Once or twice a month
4. Once or twice a week
5. Once a day
6. More often

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Screlparwt. Rel with partner: Work together on a project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)
How often do you work together on a project?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Less than once a month
3. Once or twice a month
4. Once or twice a week
5. Once a day
6. More often
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCRELPARWT

Modules
Module Scapartner_W7, Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1) // Married or living with a partner

Display Note
SCREEN END (CAPI & CAWI)

Display Note
SCREEN START (CAPI & CAWI). Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Screlpards. Rel with partner: Consider divorce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)
How often do you discuss or consider divorce, separation or terminating your relationship?

Options
1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
4. Occasionally
5. Rarely
6. Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCRELPARe

Modules
Module Scapartner_W7, Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1) // Married or living with a partner

Screlparrg. Rel with partner: Regret getting married

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
Do you ever regret that you married or lived together?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCRELPARRG

Modules
Module Scapartner_W7. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1) // Married or living with a partner

Screlparar.  Rel with partner: Quarrel

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you and your partner quarrel?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCRELPARR

Modules
Module Scapartner_W7. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1) // Married or living with a partner

Screlparir.  Rel with partner: Get on each others nerves
**Text**

How often do you and your partner "get on each other's nerves"?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>More often than not</th>
<th>Occasionally</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

---

**Text**

Do you kiss your partner?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>More often than not</th>
<th>Occasionally</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

---

**Display Note**
Scparoutint.  

Rel with partner: Engage in outside interests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very few of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you and your partner engage in outside interests together?

Options

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Use
Ask SCPAROUTINT

Modules

Module Scapartner_W7. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1) // Married or living with a partner

Screlhappy.  

Degree of happiness with relationship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Extremely unhappy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly unhappy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little unhappy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Happy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very happy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Extremely happy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Display Notes
Arrange response options horizontally, centred on point 4 with responses spaced equally on either side so that there is visual symmetry when presented on a range of screen sizes. Limit resizing width if necessary.

Text
The responses below represent different degrees of happiness in your relationship. The middle point, "happy", represents the degree of happiness of most relationships. Please select the number which best describes the degree of happiness, all things considered, of your relationship.

Options

Use
Ask SCRELHAPPY

Modules

Module Scapartner_W7. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
Module  Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Use
Use Scyoungadults_W9

Display Note
SCREEN START. Display in grid format.

Whorupro.  Important who you are: Occupation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

Options
1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5  Doesn't apply

Use
Ask WHORUPRO

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Whoruedu.  Important who you are: Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your level of education

Options
1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5  Doesn't apply
Whorurac. Important who you are: Ethnic background

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your ethnic or racial background

Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn’t apply

Whorupol. Important who you are: Political beliefs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
Your political beliefs

Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn’t apply
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

### Whorufam. Important who you are: Family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
Your family

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUFAM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

### Whorusex. Important who you are: Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
Your gender

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUSEX

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

### Whoruage. Important who you are: Age/life stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
Your age

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUAGE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
Your age and life stage

**Options**

1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUAGE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Display Note**
SCREEN END.

---

**Eatlivu.** How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family

**Options**

1. 0
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

**Use**
Ask EATLIVU

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

---

**Famsup.** Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you

**Options**

1. None
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

**Use**
Ask FAMSUP

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
Text
Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

Options
1 I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do
2 I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do
3 I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

Use
Ask FAMSUP

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Upset. Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first

Options
1 Mum or stepmum
2 Dad or stepdad
3 A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4 Another relative living with you
5 Another relative not living with you
6 No-one within my family

Use
Ask UPSET

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

Late. Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?

Options
1 Never

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?
### Display Note

Screen Start. Arrange in a grid with questions as rows and response options as column headings.

#### Sibhit. Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

**Hit, kick or push you?**

**Options**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

#### Sibsteal. Whether brothers or sisters take belongings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

**Take your belongings?**

**Options**
1. **Never**
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**
Ask SIBSTEAL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Sibverab.** Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Call you nasty names?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

---

**Sibtease.** Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Make fun of you?

**Options**

<p>| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SIBTEASE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If ($(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

**Display Note**
Screen Start
Screen Start. Arrange in a grid with questions as rows and response options as column headings.

**HITSIB.** Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?
Hit, kick or push them?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HITSIB

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If ($(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

**STEALSIB.** Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.
Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Take their belongings?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask STEALSIB

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASESTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

Verabsib.  Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Scripting Notes
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Call them nasty names?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask VERABSIB

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASESTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

Teasesib.  Whether make fun of brothers or sisters

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Scripting Notes
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Make fun of them?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TEASESIB

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) # Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Sibling = 1) # Has brothers or sisters living at home

Display Note
Screen End

Argm. How often quarrel with your mother?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

Most young people have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Don't have a mother</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ARGM

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) # Aged 16 - 21

Argf. How often quarrel with your father?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you quarrel with your father?
**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Most days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Don't have a father</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask ARGF

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Tlkm. Talk to mum: things that matter?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Most days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask TLKM

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother

**Tlkf. Talk to dad: things that matter?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Most days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hardly ever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jse
Ask TLKF

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGF < 5) // If Resp has a Father

Parsch. Whether parents are interested in how does at school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
My parents are interested in how I do at school

Options
1 Always or nearly always
2 Sometimes
3 Hardly ever
4 Never
5 Not sure

Use
Ask PARSCH

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

Pareve. Whether parents attend parent's evenings at school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
My parents come to school parent evenings

Options
1 Always or nearly always
2 Sometimes
3 Hardly ever
4 Never
5 Not sure

Use
Ask PAREVE

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
Hasstep. Has a step-mother, step-father or similar

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HASSTEP

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Steprel. Relationship to step-parent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

Options
1 Very Good
2 Good
3 Fair
4 Poor
5 Very Poor

Use
Ask STEPREL

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this

Yajbsrv. Used career advice
**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

Please select all that apply.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Friends and/or relatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Connexions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Apprenticeships website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DirectGov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Jobcentre Plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Anyone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask YAJBSRV

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If 
((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) |
 (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

**Frpbulli. How often physically bullied at school**

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Now some questions about bullying at school.

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FRPBULLI

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If 
((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) |
 (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
**Frobulli. How often bullied in other ways at school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**
Ask FROBULLI

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

---

**Frpbully. How often physically bully others at school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you physically bully others at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**
Ask FRPBULLY

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

---

**Frobully. How often bully others in other ways**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text
Do you bully others in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

### Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A lot (a few times every week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask FROBULLY

### Modules
Module Scyoungeadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

### Display Note
Screen Start. Arrange in a grid with questions as rows and response options as column headings.

#### Drgsol. Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

### Text
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/\[interview month\]/\[interview year - 1\], have you tried any of the following...? Glue/solvent sniffing?

### Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask DRGSOL

### Modules
Module Scyoungeadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

#### Drgmj. Last year: Cannabis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

### Text
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask DRGMJ

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Drgoth. Last year: Other drugs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Text
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask DRGOTH

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Display Note
Screen End

Frdrg. Frequency of drug use

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

Options
1  Never
2  Once or twice
3  Three or four times
4  Five to ten times
5  More than ten times
**Module SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module**

**Ncrr1. Non co-resident relationship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your ‘partner’? (Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. (If GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LiveSp = 2 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 2))

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask NCCR1

**Modules**
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Ncrrm. Month relationship started**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
In what month and year did this relationship start?

**Options**
1 January
2 February

---

**Use**
Ask FRDRG

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_W9. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE > 15 & DEMOGRAPHICS.PDVAGE < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Display Note**
SCREEN START. Use month and year template.
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Month

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Use
Ask NCRRM

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat <> 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

Ncrry4. Year relationship started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Year

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask NCRRY4

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat <> 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Text
The date you have entered is in the future.
Table Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - result of definite decision |
| 2 | No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner |

**Use**
Ask NCCR3

**Modules**
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Table Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

**Options**

| 1 | Mine |
| 2 | My partner's |
| 3 | Both me and my partner |

**Use**
Ask NCCR4

**Modules**
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart

Table Ncrr5. *Sex of non co-resident partner*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Is your partner male or female?

**Options**
- 1 Male
- 2 Female

**Use**
Ask NCRR5

**Modules**
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr6. Labour market status of partner**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Options**
- 1 Self employed
- 2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
- 3 Unemployed
- 4 Retired
- 5 On maternity leave
- 6 Looking after family or home
- 7 Full-time student
- 8 Long-term sick or disabled
- 9 On a government training scheme
- 10 Unpaid worker in family business
- 11 Working in an apprenticeship
- 97 Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask NCRR6

**Modules**
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr8. Where partner lives**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1. Less than 15 minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours

Use
Ask NCRR8

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text
How often do you see [him/her]?

Options

1. Daily
2. Several times per week
3. At least once per week
4. Several times per month
5. At least once per month
6. Less often

Use
Ask NCRR9

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text

Intention to live together within 3 years
Source
HILDA

Text
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NCRR11

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Ncrr12. Likelihood of marrying partner in future

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

Options

1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Not sure
4 Unlikely
5 Very unlikely
6 Prefer not to disclose

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Not sure
4 Unlikely
5 Very unlikely
6 SPONTANEOUS Prefer not to disclose

Use
Ask NCRR12

Modules
Module Scalat_W8. SCA Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (GRIDVARIABLES.PMarStat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership
Module  Self-Completion Child Development Module

Use
Use Scachilddevelopment_W8

Display Note
SCREEN START

Cd preamble.  Child development pre-amble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

Options
1  Continue

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
For web, do not show 'Press 1 and Enter to continue', just show previous and next buttons.

Use
Ask CD Preamble

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cd cond.  Child health conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'s health is...

Options
1  Excellent
2  Very good
3  Good
4  Fair
5  Poor

Use
Ask CDCOND

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\{loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.\}
Display Note
SCREEN END

Cddis.  Child has long-standing health condition

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8        -9

Source  MCS
Text  Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term we mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use  Ask CDDIS
Modules  Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops  \loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Cdlmt.  Child health condition is limiting

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8        -9

Source  MCS
Text  Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use  Ask CDLMT
Modules  Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops  \loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.
### Cd3pera. **Agree: happy and content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]? 

[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

**Options**
1. Agree completely
2. Agree somewhat
3. Disagree somewhat
4. Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERA

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0) | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3

---

### Cd3perb. **Agree: irritated and cries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**
1. Agree completely
2. Agree somewhat
3. Disagree somewhat
4. Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cd3perc. Agree: difficult to comfort

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
**Cd3pere. Agree: communicative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

**Options**
1 Agree completely  
2 Agree somewhat  
3 Disagree somewhat  
4 Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERE

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
^\text{loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3))  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)  
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3)

---

**Cd3perf. Agree: shows empathy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

**Options**
1 Agree completely  
2 Agree somewhat  
3 Disagree somewhat  
4 Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERF

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
^\text{loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3))  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)  
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3)

---
Cd3perg.  Agree: worried about health

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

Options
1  Agree completely
2  Agree somewhat
3  Disagree somewhat
4  Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in grid with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Cdvla.  Learn: get shoes

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

Options
1  Yes
2  To some extent
3  No

Use
Ask CDVLA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3

**Cdvlb. Learn: two word sentences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
Forms sentences with at least two words

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLB

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvlc. Learn: full sentences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3
**CdvlD. Learn: listens attentively**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3

---

**CdveL. Learn: passes messages**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3

---

**CdvlF. Learn: uses a spoon**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Uses a spoon

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) # Child in loop is aged 3
Source
GSOEP

Text
Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

Universe
If \((((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)) \# \text{Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web} \)
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0) \# \text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8} \)
And If \((\text{Child In Loop Is Aged 3}) \# \text{Child in loop is aged 3} \)

Cdvlg. \textit{Learn: blows nose} \\

Don't Know \hspace{0.5cm} Refused \hspace{0.5cm} Inapplicable \hspace{0.5cm} Missing
-1 \hspace{1cm} -2 \hspace{1cm} -8 \hspace{1cm} -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Blows his/her nose without assistance

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

Universe
If \((((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)) \# \text{Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web} \)
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0) \# \text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8} \)
And If \((\text{Child In Loop Is Aged 3}) \# \text{Child in loop is aged 3} \)

Cdvlh. \textit{Learn: uses toilet} \\

Don't Know \hspace{0.5cm} Refused \hspace{0.5cm} Inapplicable \hspace{0.5cm} Missing
-1 \hspace{1cm} -2 \hspace{1cm} -8 \hspace{1cm} -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Uses the toilet to do "number two"
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLH

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvli. Learn: pants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLJ

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlj. Learn: brushes teeth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask CDVLJ

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops 'loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in grid with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Cdvllk. Learn: stairs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP

Text Walks forward down the stairs

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use Ask CDVLL

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops 'loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlll. Learn: door handle

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP

Text Opens doors with the door handle

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No
**Cdvlm. Learn: climbing**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use Ask CDVLNM**

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

```
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

**Cdvln. Learn: scissors**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
Cuts paper with scissors

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use Ask CDVLN**

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

```
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlo. Learn: create shapes

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper
Options

1  Yes
2  To some extent
3  No

Use
Ask CDVLO
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cdvlp. Learn: names

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name
Options

1  Yes
2  To some extent
3  No

Use
Ask CDVLP
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### CdvLq. Learn: participates in games

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
Participates in games with other children

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLQ

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
*Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### CdvLr. Learn: playing pretend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLIR

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
*Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
**Cdvlsl.**  *Learn: particular friends*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
GSOEP  
**Text**  
Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends  
**Options**  
| 1 | Yes | 2 | To some extent | 3 | No |

**Use**  
Ask CDVLSL  
**Modules**  
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module  
**In Loops**  
^oo^oo for each child age 3, 5 or 8.  
**Universe**  
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3))  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)  
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3)  

**Cdvlst.**  *Learn: knows feelings*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
GSOEP  
**Text**  
Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"  
**Options**  
| 1 | Yes | 2 | To some extent | 3 | No |

**Use**  
Ask CDVLST  
**Modules**  
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module  
**In Loops**  
^oo^oo for each child age 3, 5 or 8.  
**Universe**  
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3))  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)  
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 3)  

**Display Note**  
SCREEN END  
**Display Note**  
SCREEN START. Arrange in grid with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source SDQ

Text We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months. [CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask CHSDPF

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops *loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source SDQ

Text [CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask CHSDRO

Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops *loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Chsdhs. behaviour: headaches

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDHS

Modules
Module Sdchilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdtsr. behaviour: shares readily

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDSR

Modules
Module Sdchilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdtt. behaviour: temper tantrums
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2       -8        -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDTT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdsp.  behaviour:solitary

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2       -8        -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDSP

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdor.  behaviour:obedient

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2       -8        -9
[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDOR

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\^ loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) OR GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) # Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDMW

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\^ loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) OR GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) # Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

[CHILD NAME] is helpful

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDHU

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\^ loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) OR GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) # Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---
**Chsdhs. behaviour: fidgeting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

**Options**
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

---

**Chsdgf. behaviour: good friend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

---

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

**Options**
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

---

**Use**
Ask CHSDHU

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

[SDQ]

---

Main09. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 09 Page 700 of 805
**SDQ**

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can’t say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CHSDGF

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

*for each child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) # Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdfb. behaviour:fights**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can’t say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CHSDFB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

*for each child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) # Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) # Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) # Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdud. behaviour:unhappy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful
Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDUD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdlc. behaviour:liked

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDLC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsddc. behaviour:distracted

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

Options
1 Not true
Certainly true  
Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDDC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdnc. behaviour:nervous

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSND

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdsndk. behaviour:kind

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say
Jse
Ask CDSDKY

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\`\`\`loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in grid with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Chsdoa. behaviour:often lies

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDOA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\`\`\`loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdpb. behaviour:bullied

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CHSDPB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdvh. behaviour:volunteers

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDVH

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chstdst. behaviour:thinks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDST Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops 1.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdcs. behaviour: steals

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source SDQ
Text [CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere
Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use Ask CHSDCS Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops 1.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdgb. behaviour: gets on better

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source SDQ
Text [CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children
Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use Ask CHSDGB Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
As loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) //Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdfe. behaviour:fears

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ
Text
[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDFE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
As loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) //Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdte. behaviour:completes tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ
Text
[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDTEx

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
As loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Display Note
SCREEN END

Cdcread. Parent reads to child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Once or twice a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDCREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdoread. Others read to child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDOREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

** Cdwread. Who else reads to child **

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

**Options**
1. [CHILD NAME]'s mum or step-mum
2. [CHILD NAME]'s dad or step-dad
3. A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)
4. Another relative living here
5. A non-relative living here

**Use**
Ask CDWREAD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
\`loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

---

** Cderead. Frequency: Others read to child **

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**
1. Every day
2. Several times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Once or twice a month
5. Less often
6. Not at all

**Use**
Ask CDEREAD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
\`loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If {((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)} // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

**Mealsreg.**  Child has meals at regular times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
Does **[CHILD NAME]** have meals at regular times?
Options
1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

Use
Ask MEALSREG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\([\text{loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}]

Universe
If {((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)} // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

**Bedreg.**  Child goes to bed at regular time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
[Does **[CHILD NAME]** go to bed at a regular time?] (if CHILD is aged 3) / [On weekdays during term-time, does **[CHILD NAME]** go to bed at a regular time?] (if CHILD is aged 5 or 8)
Options
1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

Use
Ask BEDREG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\([\text{loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}]

Universe
If {((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)} // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### Cdtvvidhrs. Hours spent watching tv: school day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

**Options**
1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

**Modules**
Module Scchilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
`.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.`

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### Cdtvvidhrw. Hours spent watching tv: weekend day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

**Options**
1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRW

**Modules**
Module Scchilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
`.loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.`

**Universe**
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
Cdcomp.  Child uses computer at home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 No computer in the home

Use
Ask CDCOMP

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

Cdpchrs.  Total hours spent using computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend per day using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

Options
1 None
2 Less than an hour
3 1-3 hours
4 4-6 hours
5 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDFCHrs

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\texttt{\textasciitilde loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.}

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home
Cdconsol. Household has games console

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X_Box, Wii or something like that?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CDCONSOL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

Cdconstm. Total hours spent on games console

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

Options
1 None
2 Less than an hour
3 1-3 hours
4 4-6 hours
5 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDCONSTM

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
^Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Cdphsc.  Child happy in school

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completely happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Not at all happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Does not attend a school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDPHSC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'\*loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

Cdphscy.  Problems at school

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Scripting Notes
Code 7 is an exclusive code

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Problems getting along with teacher(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Is bullied by other students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bullies other students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Is just not interested in school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other sorts of problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No, no problems at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDPHSCY

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
'\*loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (Child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

**Chrisk. Parental assessment of child risk aversion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

**Options**
- 1 Completely unwilling to take risks
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7 Completely willing to take risks

**Use**
Ask CRISK

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
^loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

**Chpat. Parental assessment of child patience**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

**Options**
- 1 Very impatient
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7 Very patient

**Use**
Ask CHPAT

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\*\*loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru } 3) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)) \# \text{Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web}
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)) \# \text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}

Chdelay.  Parental assessment of delayed gratification

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
\-1 \-2 \-8 \-9

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Text
Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

Options
1 Not at all impulsive
2 .
3 .
4 .
5 .
6 .
7 Very impulsive

Use
Ask CHDELAY

Module Scachilddevelopment_W8. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\*\*loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru } 3) \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)) \# \text{Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web}
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)) \# \text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}

END LOOP

Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

Use
Use Scaparentingstyles_W9

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Ps1. Responsive to child's needs

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
\-1 \-2 \-8 \-9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ps2. Use physical punishment to discipline child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ps3. Take child’s desires into account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].
I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS3

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS4

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps5. Give feedback on child's behaviour

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.
Use
Ask PS5

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**Ps6. Spank child when disobedient**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

Options

Use
Ask PS6

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

Options
Use Ask PS7 Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UC-Dublin Text I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use Ask PS8 Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps9. Encourage child to express self

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UC-Dublin Text I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
Use
Ask PS9

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9, Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 & \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1) | \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)\) \# Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10} > 0)\) \# Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish by taking privileges away from \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\) without telling \([\text{him/her}]\) why.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS10

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9, Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 & \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1) | \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)\) \# Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10} > 0)\) \# Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Display Note
SCREEN END

Display Note
SCREEN START. Arrange in table with response options listed horizontally as column headings and questions listed vertically as rows.

Ps11. Emphasize reasons for rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
Still thinking about \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\), please select the answer that indicates how often you do each of these things.

I emphasise the reasons for rules to \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\)
Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS11

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps12.  Comfort child when upset

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS12

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And if (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps13.  Yell when child misbehaves

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

Options
Ps14. Praise child when good

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8           -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8           -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
### Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

### Ps17. Threaten punishment more than give

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.

**Options**

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
Ps18. Consider child’s preferences when making plans

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I take into account [CHILD NAME]’s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ps19. Grab child when disobedient

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ps20. State punishment but don’t give

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ps21. Respect child’s opinion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
Still thinking about [CHILD NAME], please select the answer that indicates how often you do each of these things.

I show respect for [CHILD NAME]’s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask PS21

Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1) \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps22. Allow child input into rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UC-Dublin

Text I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask PS22

Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe If \(((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1) \lor \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 3)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps23. Scold and criticise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UC-Dublin

Text I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask PS23

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps24. Spoil child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I spoil [CHILD NAME].

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
Ps26. Use threats with no justification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Ps27. Warm happy times with child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always
Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps30. Scold when child’s behaviour doesn’t meet expectations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn’t meet my expectations.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS30

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps31. Explain consequences of child’s behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS31

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS32

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_W9. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged 10 in the household. Due to script error this loop was not administered for all applicable children. See User Guide for information.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Display Note
SCREEN END
END LOOP

Module Self Completion Politics module

Use
Use Scapolitics_W9

Vote1. Supports a particular political party

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Now some questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask VOTE1

Modules
Module Scapolitics_W9. Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Vote2. Closer to one political party than others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask VOTE2

Modules
Module Scapolitics_W9. Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Display Notes
For Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Conservatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Liberal Democrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Scottish National Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Plaid Cymru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Green Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ulster Unionist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SDLP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Alliance Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Democratic Unionist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Sinn Fein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>UK Independence Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>British National Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Can't vote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**READ OUT**

**Options**

1. Conservatives  | (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
2. Labour  | (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
3. Liberal Democrat  | (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) |
4. Scottish National Party  | (if region = Scotland) |
5. Plaid Cymru  | (if region = Wales) |
6. Green Party |
7. Ulster Unionist  | (if region = Northern Ireland) |
8. SDLP  | (if region = Northern Ireland) |
9. Alliance Party  | (if region = Northern Ireland) |
10. Democratic Unionist  | (if region = Northern Ireland) |
11. Sinn Fein  | (if region = Northern Ireland) |
12. UK Independence Party |
13. British National Party |
95. SPONTANEOUS None |
96. SPONTANEOUS Can't vote |
97. SPONTANEOUS Other party |

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

**Ask VOTE3**

**Modules**

**Module Scapolitics_W9. Self Completion Politics module**

**University**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

**Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS updated

**Text**

Which party is that?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**WRITE IN OTHER PARTY**

**Use**

**Ask VOTE3O**

**Modules**
Module Scapolitics_W9. Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. Which political party closest to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Display Notes
For Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Options
1 Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2 Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3 Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
4 Scottish National Party [if region = Scotland]
5 Plaid Cymru [if region = Wales]
6 Green Party
7 Ulster Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
8 SDLP [if region = Northern Ireland]
9 Alliance Party [if region = Northern Ireland]
10 Democratic Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
11 Sinn Fein [if region = Northern Ireland]
12 UK Independence Party
13 British National Party
96 Can't vote
97 Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives

IntelliPhone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2 Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3 Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
4 Scottish National Party [if region = Scotland]
5 Plaid Cymru [if region = Wales]
6 Green Party
7 Ulster Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
8 SDLP [if region = Northern Ireland]
9 Alliance Party [if region = Northern Ireland]
10 Democratic Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
11 Sinn Fein [if region = Northern Ireland]
12 UK Independence Party
13 British National Party
96 SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
Use
Ask VOTE4

Modules
Module Scapolitics_W9, Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) |
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is
telephone or web
And If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS updated

Text
Which party is that?

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE4O

Modules
Module Scapolitics_W9, Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) |
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is
telephone or web
And If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

Vote5. Strength of support for stated party

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], [if VOTE4 = 1-13] this other party [if VOTE4 = 97], fairly strong
or not very strong?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very strong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask VOTE5

Modules
Module Scapolitics_W9, Self Completion Politics module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-13,97)) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

**Vote6. Level of interest in politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How interested would you say you are in politics?

**Options**

1. Very interested
2. Fairly interested
3. Not very interested
4. Or not at all interested

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask VOTE6

**Modules**
Module Scapolitics_W9, Self Completion Politics module

**Perpolinf. Perceived political influence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**
Please show response options 0 to 10 horizontally, labelled 0 'thru 10 with 'Very unlikely' appearing above option 0 and 'Very likely' appearing above option 10. Please include a radio button underneath this horizontal set of options labelled 'Cannot vote'. Where 'Cannot vote' is selected please return as option 11 in the data.

**Text**
On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election? Please select "0" if you do not vote.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

**Use**
Ask PerPolInf

**Modules**
Module Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) |
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

---

**Civicduty. Sense of civic duty**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
British Election Study

**Text**
Here are some questions about political issues. Do you personally agree or disagree...

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

**Options**
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
6. Can't vote

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
6. SPONTANEOUS Can't vote

---

**Polcost. Cost of political engagement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CivicDuty

Modules
Module Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) |
(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Options

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Votenorm. Voting as a social norm

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Options

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Perbfts. Personal benefit in voting

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
**Source**
British Election Study

**Text**
I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Can't vote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Can't vote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask `PerBfts`

**Modules**
Module `Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module`

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

---

**Grpbfts. Group benefit from voting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
British Election Study

**Text**
Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask `GrpBfts`

**Modules**
Module `Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module`

**Universe**
Voteintent. Voting intention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
British Election Study

Display Notes
Please show response options 0 to 10 horizontally, labelled 0 thru 10 with 'Very unlikely' appearing above option 0 and 'Very likely' appearing above option 10. Please include a radio button underneath this horizontal set of options labelled 'Cannot vote'. Where 'Cannot vote' is selected please return as option 11 in the data.

Text
Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the next general election? Please select "0" if you do not vote.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the next general election?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VoteIntent

Modules
Module Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

Demorient. Democratic orientation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
British Election Study

Text
On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DemOrient

Modules
Module Scapoliticalengagement_W9. Self-Completion Political Engagement module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
Module Political efficacy module

Use
Use Scapoliticalefficacy_W9

Display Note
SCREEN START. Display in grid format.

Poleff1. Qualified to participate in politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

   Interviewer Instruction
   READ OUT

Use
Ask POLEFF1

Modules
Module Scapoliticalefficacy_W9. Political efficacy module

 Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web or telephone

Poleff2. Better informed about politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

   Interviewer Instruction
   READ OUT
Ask POLEFF2

Module Scapoliticalefficacy_W9. Political efficacy module

Universe
If 
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web or telephone

---

**Poleff3. Public officials don't care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

---

Ask POLEFF3

Module Scapoliticalefficacy_W9. Political efficacy module

Universe
If 
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 3 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is web or telephone

---

**Poleff4. Don't have a say in what government does**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Module **CASI End module**

Use
Use Casiend_W3

**Casiend.** *Self-completion ending*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERVIEWER: Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask CASIEND

**Modules**
Module Casiend_W3. CASI End module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Module Education Consents module**

Use
Use Educationconsents_W9
Note

Consent to data linkage acknowledgement emails are sent to those who give consent and for whom we have an email address.

1. Email text

Subject: Understanding Society: Adding education records

Dear [Name]

Thank you for taking part in the recent Understanding Society survey. Your continued help with this important social study is greatly appreciated.

During the interview this year, you gave us permission to link your survey responses to the data that is held about you by the education authorities. In order to carry out the data linkage we will pass on your name, address and date of birth to the data-holder so that they could identify your administrative records. Once identified, the file containing your administrative records will be anonymised (i.e. your personal details removed) and sent back to us with an identifier which will allow us to link those records to your survey responses. The anonymous dataset will then be created that will contain the linked data, which will be made available to social researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely. The linked information will inform further analyses and help us get a better picture of those who are using services provided by the government. The government department will never have access to both your personal details and your survey responses at the same time and this will not affect any dealings you have with the department.

If you would like more information about the data linkage process, please check our website:
http://www.understandingsociety.ac.uk/participants/education-records

Thank you

Michaela Benzeval

Understanding Society Director
University of Essex

2. Additional information about email addresses

a) If IV gives email address in CONTACTDETAILS_W5_REMAIL, email is sent to address given.
b) If IV refuses email address in CONTACTDETAILS_W5_REMAIL, email is sent to address in the sample. For joiners and continuing respondents for whom there is no email address in the sample, no email will be sent.
c) If IV’s name is updated when doing the grid, email is addressed to the updated name.
d) Email address updates in the HH grid are not recognised in the IV script. This is because we don’t transfer updated email addresses from the household script to the IV script via the grid variables. The only scenario where this updated email will be used is if person 1 does the grid and the household interview. in all other cases an email will be sent out to the old email address.
e) Information is not passed from the login script to the IV script as the grid variables are already set. Therefore updates to the person’s name will not be recognised in the IV script and the email will include the previous name.

f) If sample has been transferred from CAPI to CAWI, no emails will be sent because the mode type on the grid variables for those respondents would be CAPI and not CAWI.
We would like to add information from your education record to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. Your information is confidential and names and addresses will never be included in the results. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis. If you decide that you no longer wish to take part in the study we will retain your education information up until that point. After this point we will make no further links. You can withdraw your consent at any time.

Please read this leaflet explaining what we would like to do:

**INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** [http://www.understandingsociety.ac.uk/participants/education-records](http://www.understandingsociety.ac.uk/participants/education-records)

In order to locate your education records we need to send the data holder some personal information. Do you give permission to pass your name, address, sex, date of birth and last school attended to The Department for Education and the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills, as applicable or a contractor conducting the linkage? If region = England? Do you give permission to pass your postcode, date of birth, gender and last school attended to the Scottish Government Learning Directorate or a contractor conducting the linkage? If region = Scotland? Do you give permission to pass your name, address, sex, date of birth and last school attended to The Department for Education and Skills or a contractor conducting the linkage? If region = Wales? Do you give permission to pass your name, address, sex, date of birth and last school attended to The Department of Education and the Education Authority or a contractor conducting the linkage? If region = Northern Ireland?

Once your education records have been added to your survey responses, we will remove all your personal information so that your answers are anonymous.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I have read the leaflet and am happy to give consent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I do not want to give consent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NPDINDLEARN

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_W9. Education Consents module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1|3) // Mode is face-to-face or web

And If ((((Ff_Ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_Everint <> 1)) | (Ff_Ivlolw08 = 4|5))) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old this wave and has never completed an adult interview OR was a rising 16 year old last wave

**Npdeadd. Email address used link to educational (NPD and ILR) records**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

If (CONTACTDETAILS.REMAIL <> MIS) Compute NPDEADD = Email Address From CONTACTDETAILS.REMAIL;

Else If (CONTACTDETAILS.REMAIL = MIS) Compute NPDEADD = Email Address From Sample;

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_W9. Education Consents module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1|3) // Mode is face-to-face or web

And If ((((Ff_Ivlolw = 4|5) & Ff_Everint <> 1)) | (Ff_Ivlolw08 = 4|5))) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old this wave and has never completed an adult interview OR was a rising 16 year old last wave

And If (NPDINDLEARN = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 3) // Consent given to link to NPD and ILR education records AND mode is web

**Npdesent. Email reminder sent of agreement for consent link to educational (NPD and ILR) records**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module **Positive and Negative Events module**

**Use**
Use Posnegevents_W9

**Text**

**Don't Know**  -1  
**Refused**    -2  
**Inapplicable**  -8  
**Missing**  -9  

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**

**Text**

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have already asked about or something which has not been mentioned. Please include both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

**Delete**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask PNEvents

**Modules**
Module Posnegevents_W9, Positive and Negative Events module

Module **Contact details module**

**Use**
Use Contactdetails_W8
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a year's time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted (if CAPI).

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntContact

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive. Code 6 is exclusive.

Text
Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact (if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1) I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. I have...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options
1 [A home landline (ff_rhland)] (if ff_rhland <> DK or REF or MIS)
2 [Personal mobile (ff_rphmob)] (if ff_rphmob <> DK or REF or MIS)
3 [A work phone number (ff_rphwrk)] (if ff_rphwrk <> DK or REF or MIS)
4 [An e-mail address (ff_remail)] (if ff_remail <> DK or REF or MIS)
5 All correct
6 (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact (if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1) we would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. Please select any details that are INCORRECT. You will be able to correct any details at the next screen.

Options
1 [A home landline (ff_rhland)] (if ff_rhland <> DK or REF or MIS)
2 [Personal mobile (ff_rphmob)] (if ff_rphmob <> DK or REF or MIS)
3 [A work phone number (ff_rphwrk)] (if ff_rphwrk <> DK or REF or MIS)
4 [An e-mail address (ff_remail)] (if ff_remail <> DK or REF or MIS)
5 All correct

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask DetInc

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module
Universe
If ((Ff_Rhland <> DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_Rphmob <> DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_Rphwrk <> DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_Remail <> DK|REF|MIS))  // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

Rhland.  Home landline phone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a home landline.

Text
Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please enter your home landline number. Please use only numbers, no spaces or dashes, in your answer.

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask RHLand

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8, Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6)  // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Rhland = DK|MIS) | DetInc = 1)  // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)  // check phone number is in standard format

Text
The number entered [RHLand] looks to be invalid. UK numbers start with '0' and are made up of a total of 10 or 11 digits.

Rphmob.  Mobile phone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Text
Please enter your personal mobile phone number. Please use only numbers, no spaces or dashes, in your answer.

Use
Ask RPHMOB

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8, Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Rphmob = DK|MIS) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Text
The number entered [RPHMOB] looks to be invalid. UK mobile phone numbers start with '07' and are made up of a total of 11 digits.

Rphwrk. Work phone number

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a work phone.

Text
Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Text
Please enter your work phone number. Please use only numbers, no spaces or dashes, in your answer.

Use
Ask RPHWRK

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) &
((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Rphwrk = DK|MIS) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Text
The number entered [RPHWRK] looks to be invalid. UK numbers start with '0' and are made up of a total of 10 or 11 digits.

Hasemail. Has e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch.

What is your email address?

Options
1 Record e-mail address
2 Respondent has no e-mail address

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Scripting Notes
Do not display anything on screen at HASEMAIL if mode is WEB, HASEMAIL should be coded automatically from response at REMAIL (see compute statement below).

Use

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3 And REMAIL = Email Address Given)
Compute HasEmail = 1;
Else If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 3 And REMAIL = 'I Do Not Have An Email Address')
Compute HasEmail = 2;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (((Ff_IvIolv <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) | (Ff_Remail = DK|MIS))) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing

Emailent.

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask EMAILENT

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (HasEmail = 1 | Detinc = 4) & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong and mode is face-to-face

Remail.

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please enter your e-mail address here.

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Display Notes
Please display radio button with the words ‘I do not have an email address’ underneath the text box for web mode.

Text
In the future we would like to send you a unique link to this survey by email. We would also like to use your email address to contact you if we have lost touch with you. What is your email address?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS
Use
Ask REMAIL

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) | ((FF_IvIolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1) |
(FF_Remail = DK\MIS & HasEmail <> 2\DK\REF))) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail
address is wrong OR new entrant never interviewed OR fed-forward e-mail address is missing and has not said they do not have an
e-mail address

Hard Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Scripting Notes
Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text
Email format does not look valid.

Remailchk.  Email entry interviewer number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete
Text, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews

Delete
Text

Use
Ask REMAILCHK

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (FF_Remail <> MIS & (REMAIL = FF_Remail) & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType =
1) // Fed-forward email not missing and email address matches fed-forward email address and mode is face to face

Remail2.  E-mail address second entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please re-enter your e-mail address.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
RE-ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS
Delete
Text

Use
Ask REMAIL2

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((Ff_Remail = MIS) | (Ff_Remail <> MIS & (REMAIL <> Ff_Remail))) // Fed-forward email is missing or fed-forward email is not missing but email address does not match fed-forward email address

Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match

Scripting Notes
Return to 'REMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match
Text
The two addresses entered do not match.

Remailend. Email second entry interviewer number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview
Delete
Text, Interviewer Instruction

Telephone Interviews
Delete
Text

Use
Ask REMAILEND

Modules
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

Universe
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If (REMAIL2 <> MIS & (REMAIL = REMAIL2) & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Second email entry not missing and first email entry matches second email entry and mode is face to face

Othcont. Other contact details provided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you have any other contact details you can give us?
OPTIONS
1 Yes
2 No

USE
Ask OthCont

MODULES
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

UNIVERSE
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

Rcotherd. Other contact details

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

SOURCE
BHPS

TEXT
What are the details for this other type of contact?

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION
WRITE IN

MIXED MODE ALTERNATIVES
Web Interview

DELETE
INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION

USE
Ask RCOtherD

MODULES
Module Contactdetails_W8. Contact details module

UNIVERSE
If (DetInc <> 6) // further contact has not been spontaneously refused
And If ((Ff_Ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_Everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

MODULE Stable contact details module

USE
Use Stablecontact_W7

Ctconsconf. Confirm stable contact details

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

SOURCE
UKHLS

SCRIPTING NOTES
Codes 8, 94 and 95 are exclusive.

TEXT
Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname] [, who is your [ff_ctrel], [if ff_ctrel NOT DK|REF|MIS]] would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

Please select any details that are INCORRECT. If you would like to change the contact person, please select all details as incorrect and update them at the next screen. [if WEB]
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTION. IF NECESSARY, REASSURE RESPONDENT THAT THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THE DETAILS DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY. THE PERSON NOMINATED WILL ONLY BE ASKED HOW TO CONTACT THE RESPONDENT SO THAT THEY CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF THE SURVEY

YOU WILL BE ASKED TO ENTER ANY INFORMATION THAT IS MISSING FOR THIS STABLE CONTACT. IF NONE IS AVAILABLE, CODE DON'T KNOW AT THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

Options

1. [Relation [ff_ctrel]] {if ff_ctrel <> DK or REF or MIS}
2. [Name [ff_ctname]] {if ff_ctname <> DK or REF or MIS}
3. [Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_ctadd4] [ff_ctadd5]] {if ff_ctadd1 <> DK or REF or MIS}
4. [Postcode [ff_ctpcode]] {if ff_ctpcode <> DK or REF or MIS}
5. [Telephone [ff_cttel1]] {if ff_cttel1 <> DK or REF or MIS}
6. [Alternative telephone [ff_cttel2]] {if ff_cttel2 <> DK or REF or MIS}
7. [Email [ff_ctemail]] {if ff_ctemail <> DK or REF or MIS}
8. No changes or corrections
94. SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95. SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Options

1. [Relation [ff_ctrel]] {if ff_ctrel <> DK or REF or MIS}
2. [Name [ff_ctname]] {if ff_ctname <> DK or REF or MIS}
3. [Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_ctadd4] [ff_ctadd5]] {if ff_ctadd1 <> DK or REF or MIS}
4. [Postcode [ff_ctpcode]] {if ff_ctpcode <> DK or REF or MIS}
5. [Telephone [ff_cttel1]] {if ff_cttel1 <> DK or REF or MIS}
6. [Alternative telephone [ff_cttel2]] {if ff_cttel2 <> DK or REF or MIS}
7. [Email [ff_ctemail]] {if ff_ctemail <> DK or REF or MIS}
8. No changes or corrections

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTCONSConf

Modules
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (FF_Ctname <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward stable contact name is not DK, REF or missing

Cname. Stable contact name

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you. (If ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF).

What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Web Interview

Delete

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTNAME
Display Note
SCREEN START

Ctadd1. Stable contact address line 1

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview
Text
And what is their address?

Question Box Label
Address line 1
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | ((Ff_Ivalow = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR continuing respondent and stable contact address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctadd2. Stable contact address line 2

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Web Interview

Question Box Label
Address line 2
Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask CTADD2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR continuing respondent and stable contact address was not provided at wave t-1

**Cttown. Stable contact town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- **Web Interview**
  - Question Box Label
    - Town
  - Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTTOWN

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR continuing respondent and stable contact address was not provided at wave t-1

**Ctcnty. Stable contact county**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- **Web Interview**
  - Question Box Label
    - County
  - Delete
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTCNTY

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR continuing respondent and stable contact address was not provided at wave t-1

**Display Note**
SCREEN END
### Ctpcode. Stable contact postcode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE
PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
- **Text**
  - What is their postcode?
- **Question Box Label**
  - Postcode
- **Delete**
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTPCODE

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3 | 4) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (FF_Ctpcode = MIS\DK\REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact postcode has changed OR continuing respondent and postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

**Text**
The postcode you entered looks to be invalid. Please double check and correct if necessary. If the entry is correct, click to continue.

### Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Web Interview**
- **Text**
  - Please enter a contact telephone number for [CTNAME].
- **Delete**
  - Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTTEL1

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 3 | 4) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (FF_Cttel1 = MIS\DK\REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR continuing respondent and telephone number was not provided at wave t-1
**Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- **Web Interview**

**Text**
And can we have an alternative contact telephone number for [CTNAME]? If no alternative number, just leave blank.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 6) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1 | Ff_Cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR continuing respondent and telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

**Text**
The number entered looks to be invalid. Please double check and correct if necessary. If the entry is correct, click to continue.

---

**Cteemail. Stable contact e-mail**

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
- **Web Interview**

**Text**
Can we please have a contact e-mail address for [CTNAME]? If there is no e-mail, just leave blank.

**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask CTEMAIL

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If ((CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSConf = 2 | 7) | ((Ff_Ivlolw = 1 | Ff_Everint = 1) & (Ff_Ctemail = MIS|DK|REF))) // Stable contact name is not DK or REF OR stable contact has changed or email has changed OR continuing respondent and email was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format
Text
The email address entered looks to be invalid. Please double check and correct if necessary. If the entry is correct, click to continue.

Ctrel. Stable contact relation to R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
What is that person’s relationship to you?
Options
1 Mother / Father
2 Son / Daughter
3 Brother / Sister
4 Aunt / Uncle
5 Grandparent
6 Other Relative
7 Friend / Work Colleague
8 Someone else

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_W7. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONSConf <> 94 | 95) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> MIS|DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> MIS|DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> MIS|DK|REF)) | (CTCONSConf = 1 | 2) | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK)))) // Stable contact telephone number is not DK or REF OR Stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed OR fed-forward relationship details missing

Module End of Interview module

Use
Use Endofinterview_W9

Indivcomplete. Final interview statement CAWI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
Thank you for telling us about you and your experiences, you have been a great help.

Children aged 10 to 15 can take part in the study as well. We will shortly send you a youth questionnaire by post and we will encourage you to have your [child/children] aged 10 to 15 complete it. Thanks! If GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 greater than 0

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main09/main09.specification... 06/03/2018
**Vouchletter. Received voucher and letter**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive an Understanding Society advance letter with a voucher? *(if (ff_nonprod = 0|MIS & ff_ivlolw = 1|4|5)) / Did you receive an Understanding Society advance letter? *(if ff_nonprod = 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8 | (ff_nonprod = 0|MIS & ff_ivlolw = 2|3))

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Lastacapi. Not received a voucher: CAPI**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW.
BEFORE GIVING THE RESPONDENT A £20 *(if FF_NONPROD = 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8) / £10 *(if FF_NONPROD = MIS) GIFT CARD, PLEASE ENTER THE VOUCHER CODE BELOW.

Text
Thank you very much for taking part, this is a gift card as a thank you for your time. We will have this activated and ready for you to use within 72 hours.

Interviewer Instruction
IF NECESSARY: EXPLAIN THAT YOU NEED TO ENTER THE VOUCHER CODE TO ACTIVATE THE GIFT CARD.
PLEASE ALSO HAND A THANK YOU LEAFLET TO THE RESPONDENT.

PID: [14 DIGIT PID]

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask LASTACAPI

Modules
Module Endointerview_W9. End of Interview module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If \((\text{Ff.Ivlolw} = \text{MIS} & \text{Ff.Everint} = \text{MIS}) \text{ | GRIDVARIABLES.RJRFLAG} = 1 \text{ |} (\text{Ff.Nonprod} = 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8 \text{ OR } (\text{Ff.Nonprod} = 0) \text{MIS AND Ff.Ivlolw} = 2|3)) \text{ | VOUCHLETTER} = 2\) // New joiner or rejoiner or preceding wave household non-contact or did not receive letter and/or voucher

### Lastacapi_1. Change of address card : CAPI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE GIVE THE RESPONDENT A CHANGE OF ADDRESS CARD. PLEASE MAKE SURE TO WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON THE CHANGE OF ADDRESS CARD BEFORE HANDING IT OVER:

NAME: [NAME]
PID: [14 DIGIT PID]

PLEASE ENSURE YOU FILL IN THE DECLARATION FOR THIS TO BE COUNTED AS A COMPLETE INTERVIEW.

**Options**

1. **Continue**

### Lastacati. Not received a voucher: CATI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW. A LETTER WILL BE SENT TO THIS PERSON INCLUDING THEIR GIFT CARD IN THE NEXT WEEK OR SO.

**Options**

1. **Continue**

### Lastscreenb. Received a voucher
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing  
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW.
PLEASE GIVE A THANK YOU LEAFLET TO THE RESPONDENT. {if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1} / PLEASE MAKE SURE TO POST A THANK YOU LEAFLET TO THE RESPONDENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. {if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2}
PLEASE ENSURE YOU FILL IN THE DECLARATION FOR THIS TO BE COUNTED AS A COMPLETE INTERVIEW.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask LASTSCREENB

Modules
Module Endofinterview_W9. End of Interview module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (((FF_Nonprod = MIS) & VOUCHLETTER = 1)) // Preceding wave productive household and has received voucher and letter

Module Interviewer Observations module

Use
Use Interviewerobs_W9

Finobsq. Interviewer Obs Intro

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing  
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Interviewer Instruction
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask FinObsQ

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing  
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options
1 Very good
### Susp. Respondent suspicion

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**

| 1 | No, not at all suspicious |
| 2 | Yes, somewhat suspicious |
| 3 | Yes, very suspicious |

### Undqus. Respondent's understanding

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very poor |

### Intqus. Respondent's interest

Use Ask IvCoop

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S INTEREST IN THE QUESTIONS DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IntQus

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

**Coopnxytr. How easy gain cooperation next year**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
HOW EASY DO YOU THINK IT WOULD BE TO GAIN COOPERATION FROM THIS RESPONDENT NEXT YEAR?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very hard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CoopNxtYr

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

**Ivprsnt. Anyone present during interview**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IvPrsnt
### Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interviewer Instruction

**DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?**

**Options**

- **1** A great deal
- **2** A fair amount
- **3** A little
- **4** Not at all

### Use

**Ask IvInfnc**

### Modules

**Module Interviewobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module**

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

### Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interviewer Instruction

**IN WHAT WAYS WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?**

**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

**Options**

- **11** Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
- **12** Other changed/altered respondent's answers
- **13** Other augmented/add to respondent's answers
- **14** Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
- **15** Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
- **17** Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
- **21** Other confirmed respondent's answers
- **22** Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
- **23** Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
- **27** Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
- **30** Children/family/other being disruptive
- **97** Any other effect

### Use

**Ask IvAffct**

### Modules

**Module Interviewobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module**

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

**Ivlieng.** *Entire interview conducted in English*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

**Ivlitrans.** *Language other than English for interview*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

**Ivlioth.** *Other language also used for interview*
**Ivliwho. Who translated if not entire interview in English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**
1. TNS BMRB/NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

**Use**
Ask IVLIWho

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

---

**Ivlibal. Amount of interview conducted in translation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN LITRANS[INDINTRO.LIENG = 2] IVLITRANS[IVLIEng = 2]?

**Options**
1. Entire questionnaire was in [INDINTRO.LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
2. The majority of the questionnaire was in [INDINTRO.LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
3. Around half the questionnaire was in [INDINTRO.LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
4. The minority of the questionnaire was in [INDINTRO.LITrans]/[IVLITrans]

**Use**
Ask IVLILibal

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

Finobs.  End of Interviewer Obs module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask FinObs

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Indendtime.  Time at end of individual interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IndEndTime = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Indenddate.  Date at end of individual interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute IndEndDate = Take From System Calendar;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_W9. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1|2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Module Proxy Questionnaire

Use
Use Proxy_W9
**Doneproxy.** Proxy interview done previously for this respondent

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (Ff_Everint = 1) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_1 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_2 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_3 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_4 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_5 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_6 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_7 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_8 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_9 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_10 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_11 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_12 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_13 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_14 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_15 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_16 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_17 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_18 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_19 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (Ff_IVlov1_20 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Iproxy.** Able to do a proxy

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?
IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN RETURN TO EREPS

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Do proxy interview for [NAME] now</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IProxy

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
Pstime.  
**Computed Proxy Interview start time**

- Use: Compute PSTime = Take From System Clock;
- Modules: Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire
- Universe: If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
  And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat.  
**Computed Proxy Interview start date**

- Use: Compute PSTrtDat = Take From System Clock;
- Modules: Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire
- Universe: If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
  And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plieng.  
**Interview conducted in English**

- Source: UKHLS
- Scripting Notes: If answered 1 at PLieng proceed to do the Proxy interview in English.
- Interviewer Instruction: WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?
- Options:
  - 1 Yes
  - 2 No
- Use: Ask PLIEng
- Modules: Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire
- Universe: If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
  And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plitrans.  
**Translated language**

- Use: Ask PLITrans
- Modules: Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire
- Universe: If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
  And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
If answered 2-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do the Proxy interview in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PLITrans

Modules
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (PLITrans = 1 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Welsh

Text
Interviews in [PLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB/NatCen accredited Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g., if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Soft Check: If (PLITrans = 97) // Language is Other

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

Source
BHPS
Text
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PIntro

Modules
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
**Prsex. Proxy sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

**Options**

1 Male
2 Female

**Use**
Ask PrSex

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Hard Check:** If (PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid.

---

**Prel. Rel between proxy and proxy informant**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Text**
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

**Options**

1 Husband/Wife
2 Partner/Cohabitee
3 Civil Partner
4 Natural son/daughter
5 Adopted son/daughter
6 Foster child
7 Stepson/stepdaughter
8 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
19 Brother/Sister-in-law
20 Grand-child
21 Grand-parent
22 Cousin
Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason. Reason for proxy

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2        -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

Options
1  In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2  Studying away from home
3  On holiday
4  Away on business or work
5  Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6  Unable to contact
7  Permanently too unwell or disabled
8  Temporarily unwell
9  Old age
10  Deafness or speech problems
11  Language problems
12  Individual refused but allows proxy
97  Any other reason

Use
Ask PReason

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Priipn. PNO of proxy informant

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2        -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Restrict list of household members to those >= 16 years old. Proxy informant must be aged 16 or over

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT WHO IS ANSWERING THE PROXY SURVEY ON BEHALF OF [NAME]

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRIPN

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. Has lived at address whole life

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

Mvmnth. Month of move

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Mvyr. Year of move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Text**

CHECK AND RESOLVE: The date you have entered is in the future, please amend.

**Ukborn. Born in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

Text

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes, Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask UKBorn

Modules

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

PlbornC. Country of birth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -3 | -9 |

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (FF_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Plboth. Other country of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (FF_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // "Other" country of birth

**Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Help**
Definition of ‘living in UK’ is 3 months or more or a stay with an indefinite period of duration e.g. someone may have arrived in last week with an intention to settle indefinitely.

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (FF_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: The date you have entered is in the future, please amend.

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Self employed
2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
3 Unemployed
4 Retired
5 On maternity leave
6 Looking after family or home
7 Full-time student
8 Long-term sick or disabled
9 On a government training scheme
10 Unpaid worker in family business
11 Working in an apprenticeship
97 Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lprnt. Natural parent of children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
Lnprnt.  No. of children natural parent to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] had/fathered in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm.  Month first child born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CH1BM

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children
Ch1by. Year first child born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

**Hard Check:** If (Child’s DOB Is Prior To Mother/Father’s DOB) // Child’s DOB must be after mother/father’s DOB

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: The date you have entered is before [PROXY NAME]’s date of birth.

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: The date you have entered is in the future, please amend.

School. Never went to/still at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
If respondent tells you that Proxy left school before reaching the minimum school leaving age - currently 16 - because his or her birthday was in the holiday period between school years or terms, record Proxy as having left at the then minimum age.

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
Scend. School leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. Still in Further Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to college or university
3 Still at college or university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. Further Education leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND
Qfhigh. Highest qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS/LFS
Text Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification [NAME] has obtained?
Interviewer Instruction CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard TBC
Options

1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 A Level
16 Advanced Higher / Scottish Baccalaureate
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
9 AS Level
10 Higher Grade
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
12 GCSE / O Level
13 CSE
14 Credit Standard Grade / Ordinary (O) Grade (National 5 / Intermediate 2)
17 General Standard Grade (National 4 / Intermediate 1)
18 Foundation Standard Grade (National 3 / Access 3)
15 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96 None of the above

Help
Do not count first aid certificates as nursing qualifications. If teaching qualification is a degree then code as degree. Count degrees obtained overseas as first or higher degrees as appropriate.

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Youth training certificate
2 Key Skills
3 Basic skills
4 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7 City and Guilds Certificate
8 GNVQ/GSVQ
9 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11 HNC/HND
12 ONC/OND
13 BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14 SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15 Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96 None of the above

Use
Ask QFVOC

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (((Ff_Everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
## Sf1. General health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or Poor?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
This is the respondent's definition of the Proxy's disability status

**Use**
Ask HEALTH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Disdif. Type of impairment or disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that [NAME] has substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of their life?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DISDIF

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Occasionally a person may not think of the care they provide as special because they either may have been looking after this person for a long time or because they view it as a natural obligation to look after a close relative, or because they think it normal to provide special care for the elderly. In some cases you may already know of someone in the household who is infirm or disabled. If you have reason to believe that someone within the household is receiving regular care because of age, infirmity or disability but this is not reported by the respondent you should ask 'And what about (NAME OF PERSON)? Does [NAME OF PROXY] look after them at all? If the respondent does not agree, code answer given.

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If $(HHGRID.HHSIZE \geq 2)$ // Household size greater than 1

### Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**  
maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**  
Who does [NAME] look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 1)
2. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 2)
3. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 3)
4. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 4)
5. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 5)
6. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 6)
7. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 7)
8. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 8)
9. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 9)
10. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 10)
11. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 11)
12. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 12)
13. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 13)
14. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 14)
15. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 15)
16. ![hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16](hhgrid hhgrid name where hhgrid hhgrid pno = 16)

**Use**  
Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If $(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)$ // Mode is face-to-face  
And If $(IProxy = 1)$ // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If $(HHGRID.HHSIZE \geq 2)$ // Household size greater than 1  
And If $(AIDHH = 1)$ // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

### Jbhas. Did paid work last week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Help**
Include:
* Employment for any number of hours, including Saturday jobs, and casual work, e.g. baby sitting, running mail-order clubs etc.
* Anyone who was paid a wage or salary by an employer while attending an educational establishment.
* Someone working for any number of hours in a spouse's business as long as they were paid, i.e. received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
* Someone working unpaid in a spouse's business provided they work 15 hours or more per week.
* Anyone else working in a friend's or relative's business, as long as he or she received (or will receive) an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.
* Students on 'sandwich courses' currently with an employer or those on employer placements should be coded as employed only if they receive regular payment from the employer.

Student nurses: Nurses being trained under the PROJECT 2000 scheme which is mainly based in colleges outside hospitals should be regarded as full-time students. Unless they have other employment outside their PROJECT 2000 course they should be coded 2 at JBHAS and JBOFF. For student nurses always check if the nursing training course is part of PROJECT 2000 and proceed accordingly. If the respondent is unsure treat as employed.

Government Training Schemes: If a respondent was on such a scheme last week, they should be coded as employed if they are 'employer based'. This is defined as: 1) Last week they were with an employer or on a project providing work experience or practical training or 2) If they are normally 'employer based' but were away last week because of illness or for some other reason (including attending a college based course). If respondents are not normally 'employer based' that is they usually attend a college or other training centre, they should be coded 2 at JBHAS and JBOFF with the following exceptions: 1) those who have employment outside the training scheme. Code here as employed and take details of this secondary employment. 2) those sent on training schemes by employers who continue to pay their wages or salaries. Treat as employed and code 4 at JBOFFY. Record details of their job with the employer who has seconded them to the training scheme.

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Include any persons who were absent because of holiday, strike, sickness, maternity leave, lay-off, or a similar reason, provided they have a job to return to with the same employer. Do not include those receiving redundancy payments who have no job to return to. Do not include people who have a job arranged but have not yet started work in it: such people should be coded 3 at JBOFF. A job exists if there is a definite arrangement for work on a regular basis (i.e. every week or every month) whether this work is full-time or part-time

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

### Jboffy. Reason off work last week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Options

1. Maternity/Paternity leave
2. Other leave/holiday
3. Sick/injured
4. Attending training course
5. Laid off/on short time
6. On strike
7. Other personal/family reasons
8. Other reasons
9. Other reasons

Help
Code one only; if more than one reason ask respondent ‘And which of these would you say was the main reason?’ Maternity leave: only women who are on the special period of maternity leave allowed either by law or their contract should be included here. Any other leave taken for reasons of child bearing or child rearing should be coded 7. Any leave taken for pregnancy related sickness not covered by maternity leave should be coded 3. Count women on maternity leave from a job as employed even if they say it is their intention not to return to their jobs at the end of the statutory or contractual period of leave.

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 9

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Help
Include as looking for work: being registered at any government or private employment agency, approaching employers, checking newspaper advertisements, making inquiries of friends etc.

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Does not have a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 9
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A permanent job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**
A permanent job is one which has no specific time limit even if a period of notice is required for dismissal.

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) OR (JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**CODE ONE ONLY**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Seasonal work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) OR (JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?
Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Help
This should be the firm or company that issued the contract of employment for the respondent.

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JVBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL EARNINGS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Help
Please remember your general training as an interviewer that asks you always to probe for as detailed job description as you can get including title, qualifications or apprenticeships, responsibilities etc.

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JVBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
Where there is doubt, try to find out how they are described for tax and National Insurance purposes. For self-employed, tax is not normally deducted at source but paid directly to the Inland Revenue. People working as child minders or odd-jobbing etc are usually classified as self-employed. If someone is self employed and works under contract to an employer, he or she may be treated as an employee for tax purposes (e.g. in the construction industry). Treat such people as self-employed. For all directors and managers who say that they are self-employed, check whether they work for a limited company. If they do, code them as employees for tax and NI purposes. An employee working through an agency (e.g. secretary, nurse etc) may either be an employee of that agency (i.e. the agency pays part of their NI contributions) or an employee with each different employer they go to.

Use
Ask JBSEMP

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

### Jbbgd. Day started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

### Jbbgm. Month started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If \((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)\) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

### Jbbgy. Year started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face
And If \((IProxy = 1)\) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If \((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)\) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Hard Check:** If \((Date Entered Is In The Future)\) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Text**
CHECK AND RESOLVE: The date you have entered is in the future, please amend.

### Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

**Options**
1. Manager
2. Foreman/supervisor
3. NOT manager or supervisor

**Help**
A manager may manage other employees through supervisors or directly, and may have a more general responsibility for policy or long term planning. Foremen and supervisors have day-to-day control over a group of workers whom they supervise directly, sometimes themselves doing some of the work they supervise. Job titles can be misleading (e.g. a 'playground supervisor' supervises children, not employees and so should be coded not a supervisor). A stores manager may be a store-keeper and not a manager or supervisor of employees.

**Use**
Ask JBMNGR

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face
And If \((IProxy = 1)\) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If \((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)\) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If \((JBSEMP = 1)\) // Employee

### Jbsize. Number at workplace (employees)
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don't know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don't know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSIZE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JSEMP = 1) // Employee

---

**Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

**Help**
In the case of people permanently on call, probe for the total hours usually worked when on call (excluding overtime). If the hours vary or the work is intermittent (e.g. casual workers), try to obtain the weekly average over the past few months.

**Use**
Ask JBHRS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JSEMP = 1) // Employee
**Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

| 1 | Part-time |
| 2 | Full-time |

**Use**
Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

---

**Jbpl. Work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | At home |
| 2 | At her/his employer's premises |
| 3 | Driving or travelling around |
| 4 | Or at one or more other places? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other |

**Help**
Code one only. If more than one applies code one which applies to greatest part of working time

**Use**
Ask JBPPL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

---

**Jsboss. Hires employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Help
'Employees' covers anyone directly employed by the respondent (other than the respondent him or herself) where they pay wages and are responsible for Tax or NI deductions etc. Exclude those employed by firms as consultants etc. Exclude fellow partners in professional practice or business. These are all separately self-employed.

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jssize.  Number of employees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people does [NAME] employ?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don't know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don't know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

Jstypeb.  S/emp: nature of employment
Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1. Running a business or a professional practice
2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
3. Working for themselves
4. A sub-contractor
5. Doing freelance work
6. Or self-employed in some other way?

Help
Those who are paid for labour only, may keep accounts for presentation to the Inland Revenue and have an accountant, but they should only be coded '1' if they regard themselves as having a specific small business.

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPrxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Help
In the case of people permanently on call, probe for the total hours usually worked when on call (excluding overtime). If the hours vary or the work is intermittent (e.g., casual workers), try to obtain the weekly average over the past few months.

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPrxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PJSPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

 Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (IPrxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

---

**Jspl. S/emp: work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From their own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help**

Code one only. Someone who works at home does the major part of their work there (e.g. someone running a home typing service). Someone who works from home has the home as their base (e.g. for telephone calls) and travels to customers homes or businesses to work e.g. a plumber.

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Proxy_W9, Proxy Questionnaire

 Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (IPrxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Prearn. Total earnings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PREARN

**Modules**

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Prearnw. Total earnings weekly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>150 - 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240 - 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>380 - 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>460 - 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>560 - 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>670 - 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>860 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PREARNW

**Modules**

Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

---

**Prearna. Total earnings annually**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**


**CODE**

**ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Income Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 5,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5,200 - 7,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7,800 - 12,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12,500 - 16,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16,600 - 19,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20,000 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30,000 - 34,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>35,000 - 44,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>45,000 - 54,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>55,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask **PREARNA**

**Modules**

Module **Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire**

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 2) // Earnings reported annually

**Pbnft. Income types received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Income Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pension from previous employer(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pension Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask **PBNFT**

**Modules**

Module **Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire**

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Drive. Driving licence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Caruse. Has use of a car or van

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

### Mobuse. Has a mobile phone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Netuse. Regularly uses internet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prfitb. Total personal income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
### Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>NO INCOME AT ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75 - 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>140 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>200 - 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250 - 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>325 - 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>400 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>625 - 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>750 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PRFITBW

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

** Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

### Prfitba. Total personal income annually

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>NO INCOME AT ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 3,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,600 - 6,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6,600 - 9,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9,600 - 12,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12,600 - 15,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15,600 - 19,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>19,200 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30,000 - 35,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>36,000 - 42,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>43,000 - 49,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>50,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PRFITBA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

**Lastscreenp. End of proxy interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE END OF THE INTERVIEW.
PLease ensure you fill in the declaration for this to be counted as a complete interview

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask LASTSCREENP

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute PETime = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Penddat. Computed Proxy Interview end date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute PEndDat = Take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_W9. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent